National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior

National Capital Region
Washington, DC







Cultural Landscape Report

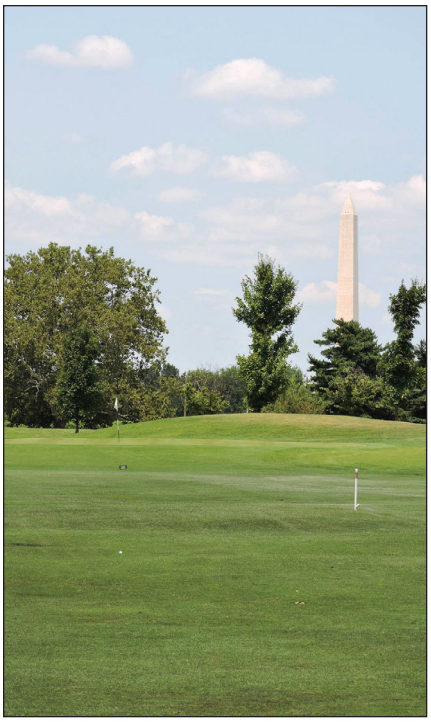
National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia
East Potomac Park, Langston, and Rock Creek: Treatment Guidelines

June 2019

Resource Stewardship and Science
Division of Cultural Resources, National Capital Region

Cultural Landscape Report

National Park Service
Golf Courses in the District of Columbia
East Potomac Park, Langston, and Rock Creek:
Treatment Guidelines





Project Scope ❖ Historical Overview ❖ National Register Status ❖ Analysis and Evaluation ❖ Treatment

Prepared by:

Maureen D. Joseph

Michael Commisso
H. Eliot Foulds
Michael W. Stachowicz
Daniel T. Weldon

U.S. Department of the Interior • National Park Service • National Capital Region • Resource Stewardship and Science • Washington, D.C.

2019

As the Nations's principal conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has responsibility for most of our nationally–owned public lands and natural resources. This includes fostering sound use of our land and water resources; protecting our fish, wildlife, and biological diversity; preserving the environmental and cultural values of our national parks and historical places; and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The Department assesses our energy and mineral resources and works to ensure that their development is in the best interests of all our people by encouraging stewardship and citizen participation in their care. The Department also has a major responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in island territories under U.S. administration.

U.S. Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Resource Stewardship and Science
Washington, D.C.

NPS Document Number: NCRO 800 151975

Publication Credits: Graphics from sources other than federal repositories may not be reproduced without the permission of the owners noted in the captions. Other information in this publication may be copied and used with the condition that full credit be given to the authors and publisher. Appropriate citations and bibliographic credits should be made for each use. Please cite this publication as: "Joseph, Maureen D., Michael Commisso, H. Eliot Foulds, Michael W. Stachowicz, and Daniel T. Weldon. *National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia East Potomac Park, Langston, and Rock Creek: Treatment Guidelines Cultural Landscape Report*. Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, 2019."

Cover and Title Page: (left to right) Looking towards the Washington Monument from East Potomac Park Golf Course, 2017 (NPS); Historic trees along Langston Golf Course fairway, 2017 (University of Pennsylvania); view of Rock Creek Golf Course along the front nine, 2018 (NPS).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS VI

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY XI

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS XV

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

Management Summary 3

Project Scope and Purpose of the Cultural Landscape Report

Organization 3

Methodology 4

Industry golf course maintenance standards 4

Expertise of team members 4

Existing mapping 5

Terminology 5

Historical Overview

East Potomac Park Golf Course History 9

Langston Golf Course History 38

Rock Creek Golf Course History 55

National Register Status and Statement of Significance

East Potomac Park Golf Course 77

Langston Golf Course 79

Rock Creek Golf Course 82

Analysis and Evaluation Summary

East Potomac Park Golf Course Integrity 87

East Potomac Park Golf Course

Evaluation of Landscape Characteristic Summary 91

Langston Golf Course Integrity 117

Langston Golf Course

Evaluation of Landscape Characteristic Summary 119

Rock Creek Golf Course Integrity 135

Rock Creek Golf Course

Evaluation of Landscape Characteristic Summary 137

CHAPTER 2: TREATMENT

Treatment Framework

Management Documents 163
Compliance Process 169
Maintenance Practices 170

Overall Management Issues and General Recommendations

Playability 173
Boundary 174
Buildings and Structures 175
Vegetation 176
Circulation 178
Views and Vistas 179
Natural Systems and Topography 180
Site Furnishings 181
Stormwater Management 181
Educational Opportunities 182
Stewardship 183

Site Specific Guidelines

East Potomac Park Golf Course–National Mall and Memorial Parks

General Concept 184
Boundary 187
Buildings and Structures 187
Vegetation 196
Circulation 201
Views and Vistas 205
Site Furnishings 206

Langston Golf Course–National Capital Parks East

General Concept 207
Boundary 207
Buildings and Structures 211
Vegetation 217
Circulation 223
Site Furnishings 227

Rock Creek Golf Course–Rock Creek Park

General Concept 228
Boundary 228
Buildings and Structures 233
Vegetation 238
Circulation 242
Views and Vistas 246
Site Furnishings 246

BIBLIOGRAPHY 253

APPENDICES

Appendix I: Glossary 259
Appendix II: Best Management Practices 271

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

DRAWINGS

Drawing 1. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1923 (A–C) 13
Drawing 2. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1923 (B–D) 15
Drawing 3. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1927 (A–C–E) 23
Drawing 4. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1927 (B–D–F) 25
Drawing 5. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1931 (B–D–F–G) 27
Drawing 6. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1955 (B–D–F–G) 33
Drawing 7. Langston Golf Course layout, 1949 45
Drawing 8. Langston Golf Course layout, 1957 47
Drawing 9. Rock Creek Golf Course layout, 1923 61
Drawing 10. Rock Creek Golf Course layout, 1927 67
Drawing 11. Rock Creek Golf Course layout, 1964 71
Drawing 12. East Potomac Park Golf Course existing conditions 185
Drawing 13. Langston Golf Course existing conditions 209
Drawing 14. Rock Creek Golf Course existing conditions 229

FIGURES

Figure 1. Image of hazards at East Potomac Park Golf Course, 1920 17
Figure 2. East Potomac Park Golf Course in April 1925 18
Figure 3. Example of hole designed by Travis, East Potomac Park, 1917 18
Figure 4. East Potomac Park fieldhouse, November 1920 19
Figure 5. Golfers waiting their turn at East Potomac Park Golf Course, 1920 20
Figure 6. Women Golfers at East Potomac Park, ca. 1923 21
Figure 7. East Potomac Park Golf Course looking toward fieldhouse, 1920 . 21
Figure 8. East Potomac Park Golf Course, ca. 1936 29
Figure 9. Preliminary plan of nine holes at East Potomac Park 32
Figure 10. East Potomac Park Golf Course 32
Figure 11. East Potomac Park, ca. 1959 35
Figure 12. Representative hole of East Potomac Park, 2017 37
Figure 13. Representative view towards the Washington Monument, 2017 . . . 37
Figure 14. Anacostia Park Section G, ca. 1935 39
Figure 15. Golf Course Grading Anacostia, ca. 1936 41
Figure 16. Anacostia Park aerial view, ca. 1940 42
Figure 17. Anacostia Park Golf Course Clubhouse 44
Figure 18. Preliminary plan of the expansion of Langston Golf Course, 1952 49
Figure 19. The Langston Golf Course clubhouse, 2017 54
Figure 20. View towards the driving range at Langston, 2017 54
Figure 21. View of a trail, 2017 54

Figure 22. President Harding putting at Rock Creek Course, May 1923 60
Figure 23. President Harding congratulating the tournament winner, 1923 . . . 60
Figure 24. Rock Creek Golf Course, clubhouse and pavilion, ca. 1923 66
Figure 25. Rock Creek Golf Course showing the condition of the tees, 1944 . 70
Figure 26. Rock Creek Golf Course, with view from 11th green, 1957 70
Figure 27. Rock Creek clubhouse under construction, ca. 1963 70
Figure 28. 8th hole of Rock Creek Golf Course showing conditions, 1965 73
Figure 29. View of Rock Creek Park from the tee of the 9th hole, 2017 176
Figure 30. Encroaching vegetation, East Potomac Park Golf, 2017. 178
Figure 31. Golf cart path at Langston Golf Course, 2017 179
Figure 32. View north to the Washington Monument, 2017. 180
Figure 33. Edge condition of the East Potomac Park Golf Course, 2019. 188
Figure 34. Woody growth along existing fence. 189
Figure 35. Representative hole along the Blue Course, 2017 190
Figure 36. Driving range structure facing north, 2017 192
Figure 37. View west from a stall over the existing driving range. 192
Figure 38. West fieldhouse wing, 2017 192
Figure 39. Miniature Golf Course, 2019 194
Figure 40. Detail of the area surrounding the fieldhouse wings, 2019 195
Figure 41. Current management trailer, 2017 195
Figure 42. Historic view to the Potomac River, 2017; cedars defining a green along the courses, 2017; southern tip of the Blue Course, 2017; an example of vegetation encroaching upon a green, 2017. 197
Figure 43. Example of turf condition in the golf course, 2017 198
Figure 44. Historic 1910 cherry tree planting, 2019 199
Figure 45. Ohio Drive SW planting originally planned by Lady Bird Johnson . 200
Figure 46. Buckeye Drive SW planting, 2019 201
Figure 47. View towards the Washington Monument from the Blue Course . 202
Figure 48. Example of the path system in East Potomac Park Golf Course . . 203
Figure 49. Detail of the parking area. 204
Figure 50. Current condition of the parking lot, 2017 204
Figure 51. Example of an obscured view found within the golf course, 2017 205
Figure 52. Example of the site furnishings at East Potomac Park, 2017 206
Figure 53. Hole 16 showing invasive vegetation and woody growth. 211
Figure 54. Examples of the parkland–style character of the golf course, 2017 212
Figure 55. Langston Driving Range as viewed from Benning Road, 2017. . . . 214
Figure 56. Edge condition of the driving range, 2017 214
Figure 57. Langston Clubhouse, 2018 215
Figure 58. View of the Langston Clubhouse from the course, 2017 215
Figure 59. Remains of the miniature golf course at Langston Golf Course . . 217
Figure 60. Representative fairway, 2018 219

Figure 61. Existing view across Kingman Lake, 2018 219
Figure 62. Historic trees along the existing fairways, 2017 219
Figure 63. Representative turf condition, 2017 220
Figure 64. Condition of fairways near the parking lot, 2017. 220
Figure 65. Edge of Kingman Lake, 2018. 222
Figure 66. Piecemeal circulation system north of the clubhouse, 2017 224
Figure 67. Pathways south of the clubhouse, 2018 224
Figure 68. Detail of the parking area and the clubhouse 226
Figure 69. Connecting walk between parking lot and the clubhouse, 2017 . . 226
Figure 70. Representative fairway along the back nine, 2018 233
Figure 71. Parkland character of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course, 2018 . . . 235
Figure 72. Example of a green along the front nine, 2017 235
Figure 73. The NPS Mission 66 style clubhouse, 2017. 236
Figure 74. The non–historic maintenance building, 2017 237
Figure 75. View of Hole 10, 2017 239
Figure 76. View towards the clubhouse, 2018. 239
Figure 77. Condition of turf in the golf course, 2017 240
Figure 78. Representative view of the courses fairways, 2018 240
Figure 79. Example of the informal trail network throughout the course. . . . 244
Figure 80. Example of circulation along the back nine of the course, 2017 . . 244
Figure 81. Parking area and entrance sequence to the clubhouse 245
Figure 82. View of the fairway at Hole 18, 2017. 247
Figure 83. View towards the clubhouse, 2017. 247
Figure 84. Representative example of the site furnishings at the golf course . 247

TABLES

Table 1. Links–Style Course — East Potomac Park Golf Course..... 94
Table 2. Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course. 97
Table 3. Parkland–Style Course — Langston Golf Course 123
Table 4. Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course 125
Table 5. Parkland–Style Course — Rock Creek Golf Course 141
Table 6. Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course..... 143

Executive Summary

This Cultural Landscape Report (CLR) for the National Park Service (NPS) golf courses in the District of Columbia provides treatment guidelines for the long-term stewardship of the three golf course under NPS management control: East Potomac Park, Langston, and Rock Creek golf courses. This report builds upon other documents that address these historic golf courses including the 2017 Historic Resource Study (HRS) and three Cultural Landscape Inventories (CLI) for East Potomac Park Golf Course, Langston Golf Course, and Rock Creek Golf Course, also completed in 2017.

Until recently, these golf courses were not considered or managed as historic resources. All three are individually listed on the National Register of Historic Places or are contributing to a larger National Register Historic District. This CLR will not only assist National Park Service managers, but subsequent golf course operators in their efforts to manage and preserve the historic golf course landscapes of East Potomac Park, Langston, and Rock Creek.

With the popularity of golf at its peak in the 1920s and 1930s during the Golden Age of Golf, the federally-managed parks within the District of Columbia supported opening public courses for this new sport. Reclaimed tidal flats on the Potomac and Anacostia Rivers and a former farm within Rock Creek Park served as the locations for the public golf courses.

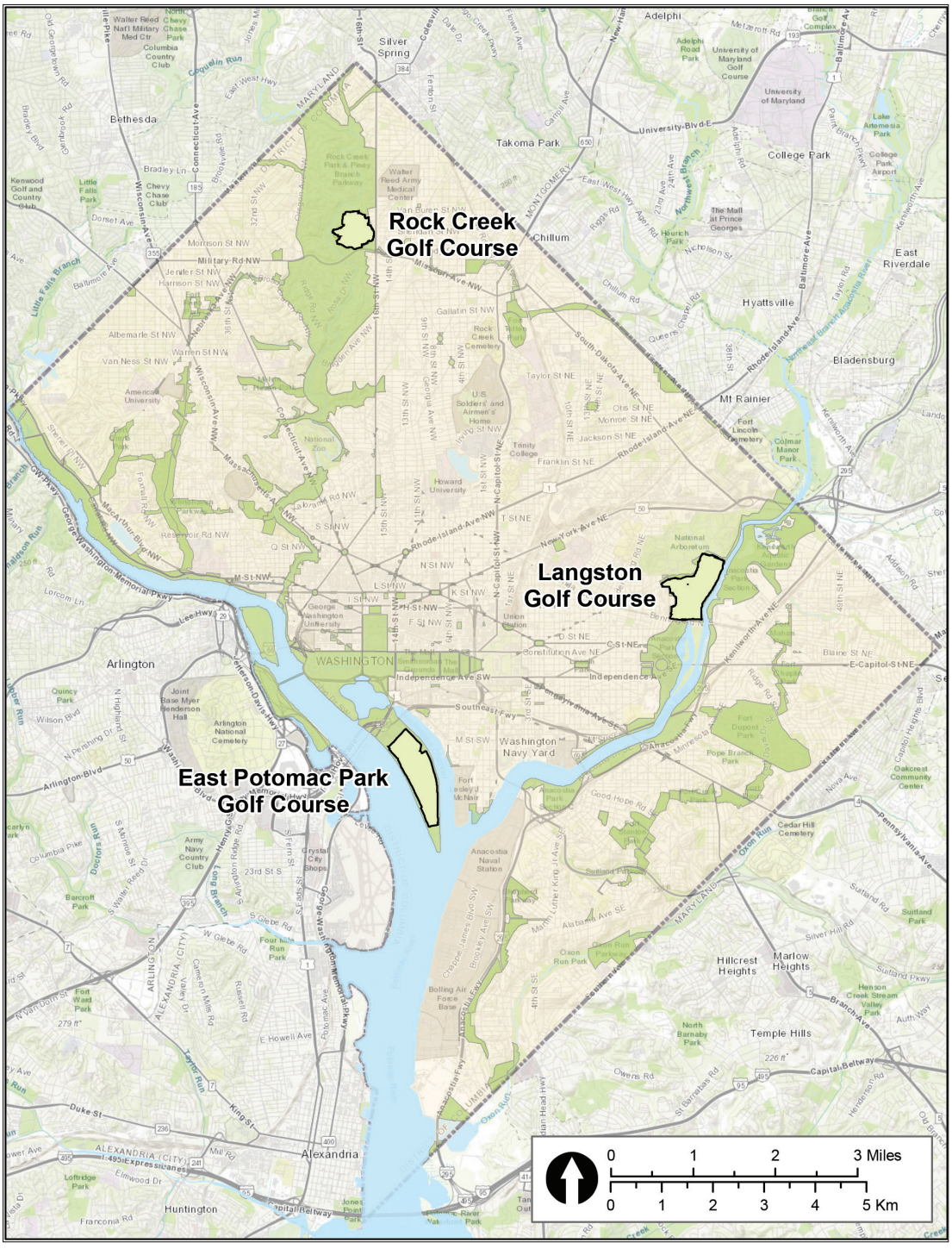
East Potomac Park Golf Course is located on a 220-acre peninsula called Hains Point in Southwest Washington, D.C., and is bounded by the Potomac River on the west and the Washington Channel on the east. Prominent golf course architect, Walter J. Travis, designed the original links-style, eighteen-hole course in 1917; today it is known as the Blue Course. The first nine-holes of the popular reversible course were completed and opened to the public in 1920 and the remaining were completed by the summer of 1923. A fieldhouse, designed by architect Horace W. Peaslee and constructed using John J. Earley's decorative concrete aggregate, was built concurrently with the first nine-holes between 1917 and 1920. An additional nine-hole reversible course, designed by William S. Flynn, was built in 1924-1925 and is known today as the White Course. The final nine-hole course, today's Red Course, was built in 1930-1931 and was not likely designed by a golf course architect. Over the years, all three courses have had modifications since their initial construction, including a major redesign in the 1950s and late 1990s to the White and Red Courses. An eighteen-hole miniature golf course was opened

in 1931 near the fieldhouse. Although it is missing several of the course's novelty features, few changes have been made to the original layout. The course also has a 100-stall driving range, three practice greens, and a three-hole practice course. In 1973, the East Potomac Park Golf course and miniature golf course were first listed in the National Register of Historic Places as contributing resources within the East and West Potomac Parks Historic District. The location and proximity to the monumental core and other popular NPS attractions, make this course the most popular and accessible to the golfing community.

Langston Golf Course is located on 145 acres in Section G of Anacostia Park. Located on the north side of Benning Road NE, the parkland-style eighteen-hole course follows the perimeter of Kingman Lake, with several holes located on Kingman Island along the western shore of the Anacostia River. Langston replaced an inadequate golf course located on the Lincoln Memorial grounds and was built specifically for use by African Americans. Built between 1935 and 1939 by the Works Progress Administration and the Civilian Conservation Corps, the initial nine-holes served the African American community. The course was expanded to a full eighteen-hole course by 1955 and the current clubhouse was constructed to support the community. Although the design of the parkland-style golf course is not noteworthy, the properties connections to the African American golfing community and its setting along Kingman Lake and the Anacostia River could be highlighted more. Langston Golf Course was individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places in 1991. The proximity of the course to the Benning Road-H Street, NE streetcar line and recreational development along the Anacostia River, makes it ideal for public use.

Rock Creek Golf Course is located in the northeast portion of Rock Creek Park near the intersection of 16th Street NW and Military Road NW on approximately 100 acres. Golf course architect William S. Flynn, designed the parklands-style, eighteen-hole course on the partially wooded sloping topography within Rock Creek Park, between 1921 and 1926. The rerouting and widening of Military Road, NW in the late 1950s required modifications by golf course architect William F. Gordon, for several of the holes on the front nine. Between 1963 and 1965 the National Park Service built a new clubhouse to replace the original farmhouse that predated the construction of the golf course. This construction was part of the National Park Service's Mission 66 initiative for Rock Creek Park. Rock Creek Golf Course was listed in the National Register of Historic Places as a contributing resource to the Rock Creek Park Historic District in 1991. The relatively remote location of the golf course within Rock Creek Park, which is not readily visible from adjacent streets and roads, makes it challenging for the public to find.

This CLR contains treatment guidelines to provide responsible management direction for on-going maintenance and future modifications to the courses while preserving their historic character. While the National Park Service acknowledges that changes might be necessary to make repairs and/or to accommodate modern playing standards, these treatment guidelines have been developed to support modernization that is consistent with the original design intent for each course.



National Park Service golf courses in Washington, DC.

Acknowledgments

In 2016, when a series of projects started to document the three National Park Service (NPS) golf courses in Washington, D.C.: East Potomac Park, Langston, and Rock Creek Golf Courses, I never imagined I would lead the stellar team that would eventually complete a pivotal management document. Building upon the 2017 *Historic Resource Study* authored by NPS Cultural Resource Specialist, Patricia Babin and the three cultural landscape inventories (CLI) for *East Potomac Golf Course*, *Langston Golf Course*, and *Rock Creek Golf Course* prepared by Shannon Garrison and Molly Lester and others from the University of Pennsylvania, this final work in the trilogy of golf course documents was intended to serve as catalyst for the future management of these park recreational resources.

Many people have contributed to the development of this report starting with the key working group. The members of the group included myself (Regional Historical Landscape Architect, National Capital Region [NCR]), Daniel Weldon (Cultural Resource Specialist, NCR), Michael Commisso (Acting Chief of Resource Management, National Capital Parks East [NACE]), Michael W. Stachowicz (Turf Management Specialist, National Mall and Memorial Parks [NAMA]), and H. Eliot Foulds (Cultural Landscape Program Manager, Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation, Northeast Region).

Because of his core knowledge of the CLIs that were developed under his guidance, *Daniel Weldon* was my go-to-person for summarizing, organizing, and providing final feedback on the report development. The only member of the group that had previously completed a CLR for a golf course, (and he reminded us daily about this) *Mike Commisso* translated golfing terms for the general reader and provided comic relief during our frequent working meeting/calls. Working from a distance, *Eliot Foulds*, provided the poetic voice to the document and helped us step back to see the big picture and visualize the potential for each of the sites. Although he continued to claim he did not have cultural landscape expertise, *Michael Stachowicz* kept this group on task using his knowledge of the golf course industry and best management practices from his prior experience. His extraordinary ability to provide rich content for the report enabled the rest of the team to create a document in the language of "cultural landscape speak." This core working group is listed as the authors of this document.

A critical part of the working group, Tom Gwaltney, Cultural Resource Specialist, NCR, once again showed me that making a map in GIS can be beautiful. Tom not

only created all the maps in the report, he formatted and edited it as well. His patience was extraordinary, given all the revisions we provided him.

Special thanks to Perry Wheelock, NCR Associate Regional Director, Resource Stewardship and Science, for her support for every step in the development of this document: finding funds to support the multiple products; emphasizing the interdisciplinary approach for the CLR team; laying the groundwork for collaborating with Administrative and Business Services group; and providing multiple reviews of the draft document.

The encouragement and commitment from Sam Tamburro, Chief of Cultural Resources, allowed his staff to dedicate their time and resources to complete this document.

The document is truly a team effort and involved contributions from the regional staff, and park staff at three parks. Special thanks to Dave Moore, NCR Associate Regional Director, Administrative and Business Services and Chad Tinney, NCR Chief of Commercial Services for recognizing the historic importance of the golf courses and for securing the funds to support the preparation of multiple cultural resource documents. Additional expertise from regional staff was provided by Joel Gorder, Regional Environmental Coordinator; and James Piper, former National Resource Specialist.

Profound thanks to both Joshua Torres, Ph.D., NCR Supervisor of History and Culture Programs and former Rock Creek Park Cultural Resource Program Manager and Megan Nortrup, NCR Information Sharing Specialist for Natural and Cultural Resources, who were instrumental during the development of the final document and provide a thorough review at all stages.

Contributions from each of the park units provided insight for documenting issues and challenges, and gaining an understanding of the unique characteristics for each golf course. From the National Capital Parks East staff included the following: Wanda Washington, Concessions Management Specialist and Mikaila Milton, Biologist. From the National Mall and Memorial Parks staff included the following: Catherine Dewey, Chief of Resource Management; Jeffery Gowen, Chief of Facility Management; and Karl Gallo, Concessions Management Specialist. From Rock Creek Park staff included the following: Julia Washburn, Superintendent; Frank Young, Deputy Superintendent; Nick Bartolomeo, Chief of Resource Management; Don Kirk, Chief of Facility Management; Ken Ferebee, Natural Resource Management Specialist; and Jason Freeze, Concessions Management Specialist.

Also thanks to the Northeast Region leadership for allowing staff from the Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation to participate and collaborate in the development of this document. This includes Gay Vietzke, Regional Director; Jonathan Meade, Associate Regional Director, Resource Science and Stewardship; Shaun Eyring, Chief of Cultural Resources; and Bob Page, Director, Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation.

Finally the leadership from the NCR Regional Director's office was vital in the success of preparing this document. Thanks to Lisa Mendelson, Acting Regional Director, and Bob Vogel, former Regional Director for their guidance along the way.

The photographic contributions were provided by the following: the University of Pennsylvania CLI team; Daniel Weldon; Tim Layton, NER Historical Landscape Architect; and Kevin Mendik, NER Hydro Program Manager.

For someone who did not know the difference between a green, fairway, or tee at the beginning of this process, I am fortunate that some of the key working group for the development of the Cultural Landscape Report (CLR), were extremely knowledgeable and accomplished in golf course management. This journey makes me appreciate the intricacies of golf course design, strategy to highlight existing features, and the effort it takes to maintain a golf course in pristine condition. This is tough for any course, but it is especially challenging for these public golf courses, as they originated with the idea to provide the golfing experience to all people.

The push to establish public golf courses in the District of Columbia centered on the importance of the benefits of public recreation for residents of the District of Columbia. In 1915 Colonel William W. Harts, Officer in Charge of Public Buildings and Grounds defended the plans for a public golf course in East Potomac Park. He stated:

> At the present time golf is practically prohibitive to a large percentage of people residing here who, if they could, would take an active interest in the game, and who are, in fact. Lovers of golf. The reason for this is the fact that at present the available links are either private or belong to clubs having already long waiting lists... The great expense comes in the maintenance of the course itself, an item which in a club links must be shared by the members and which consequently helps to make the necessary dues what they are….

We owe thanks to the vision of the early twentieth-century park leaders, like Colonel Harts, who pushed to hire prominent golf course architects, like Walter J. Travis and William S. Flynn, who, in turn, designed a series of outstanding golf

courses. These leaders developed and created multiple public golf courses to serve the local community and situated them in distinctive settings within the District of Columbia for all to enjoy.

Maureen D. Joseph
June 2019



Chapter 1: Introduction

Section cover: *Travis, Walter. Playing Golf.* (Between 1909 and 1914) (Library of Congress–*LC–H261–1294 [P&P]*)

INTRODUCTION

MANAGEMENT SUMMARY

The purpose of this Cultural Landscape Report (CLR) is to provide treatment guidelines for the three National Park Service (NPS) golf courses under its management control in Washington, D.C.: East Potomac Park, Langston, and Rock Creek Golf Courses. This Cultural Landscape Report builds upon other documents that address the historic golf courses including the 2017 *Historic Resource Study* (HRS) and the three cultural landscape inventories (CLI) for *East Potomac Park Golf Course, Langston Golf Course,* and *Rock Creek Golf Course*.

CLRs are the primary guide for the treatment and use of historic landscapes. A CLR documents and evaluates the landscape characteristics, materials, and qualities that make a landscape eligible for the National Register. It analyzes the development and evolution of the landscape, including modifications, materials, geographical context, and use in all periods.

Typically a CLR contains treatment alternatives, however for this report, **treatment guidelines** are included instead, to provide responsible management direction for on–going maintenance and future modifications to the courses while preserving their historic character. While the NPS acknowledges that changes might be necessary to make repairs and/or to accommodate modern playing standards, these treatment guidelines have been developed to support modernization that is consistent with the original design intent for each course.

PROJECT SCOPE AND PURPOSE OF THE CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT

ORGANIZATION

An internal NPS working group was selected to facilitate the development of a broad set of treatment guidelines, alternatives within a streamlined version of a Cultural Landscape Report (CLR) rather than specific treatment. In October 2018, the team met for a two–day workshop, with the primary objective of drafting general treatment guidelines for the golf courses and then preparing site specific treatment guidelines. The team visited the three courses, discussed the management issues, drafted overarching recommendations, and then prepared broad statements related to the past, present, and future conditions for each

course. Information from a two–day workshop was generated and a core working group then used the information to prepare this streamlined CLR.

This document follows the typical organization structure of a Cultural Landscape Report. The ***Introduction*** includes management summary, project scope and purpose, terminology, historical overview, National Register summary, and analysis and evaluation sections. The next chapter ***Treatment***, is the main focus of this report, which includes information about the treatment framework that sets the requirements according to applicable laws, executive orders, regulations, directives, policies, and standards; then a broad set of management issues and general recommendations are discussed; and lastly site specific recommended guidelines. The ***Appendices*** include relevant reference information from other sources that supports the recommended guidelines.

METHODOLOGY

The team relied extensively on the research and analysis and evaluation prepared by Patricia Babin in *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (2017) and the three cultural landscape inventories prepared by the University of Pennsylvania in 2017 for *East Potomac Park Golf Course*, *Langston Golf Course*, and *Rock Creek Golf Course*.

INDUSTRY GOLF COURSE MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

The team relied extensively on best management practices, prepared by golf specialists within the industry and at the federal, state, and local level, to provide direction for the development of the guidelines. The most relevant standards are referenced in the ***Treatment Framework*** section and ***Appendices*** of this CLR.

EXPERTISE OF TEAM MEMBERS

The cultural landscape report team comprises NPS professionals from the three representative parks where the golf courses are located and from the National Capital and Northeast regional offices. The internal NPS working group is composed of key personnel in facility management, resource management, commercial services, planning, and design. The team members provided their perspective on the cultural and natural resources, facility management constraints and needs, administrative objectives, golf course operations, and the compliance process.

List of Working Group Participants

- National Capital Regional Office (NCRO)—Tom Gwaltney (GIS Mapping), Joel Gorder (NEPA Compliance), ***Maureen D. Joseph**** (Cultural Landscapes), James Pieper (Natural Resources), Chad Tinney (Commer-

cial Services), Joshua Torres (former Rock Creek Park Cultural Resources), ***Daniel T. Weldon***** (Cultural Landscapes)

- National Capital Parks East (NACE)—***Michael Commisso***** (Resource Management & Cultural Landscapes)
- National Mall and Memorial Parks (NAMA)—Catherine Dewey (Resource Management), Jeffery Gowen (Facility Management), ***Michael W. Stachowicz***** (Facility Management & Golf Course Operations)
- Rock Creek Park (ROCR)—Nick Bartolomeo (Resource Management), Donald Kirk (Facility Management)
- Northeast Regional Office (NERO)—***H. Eliot Foulds***** (Cultural Landscapes)

* *Serves as project lead and official POC for CLR*

** *Key working group participants*

EXISTING MAPPING

The team relied on various mapping datasets, historic plans and photos, and recent inventory surveys to prepare the existing conditions maps and the historic period plans included in this report. They include recent Light Detection and Ranging (LIDAR) data for the District of Columbia, Cultural Landscape Inventory surveys, Commercial Services Computer–aided Design (CAD) survey dataset, NPS and Washington, D.C., Geographic Information Systems (GIS) datasets, and historic aerial photographs. The following are a specific list of sources that were used to prepare graphics:

Existing Conditions Maps

- ESRI Hillshade and Topo
- NatureServe Hypsography (2010)
- University of Pennsylvania Cultural Landscape Inventory Surveys (2016)
- District of Columbia GIS Roads (2019)

Historic Period Plans

- Library of Congress aerial photographs (1927, 1949)
- Library of Congress–Map of Rock Creek (1927)
- USGS Imagery (1957)
- CLI Surveys (2016)
- District of Columbia GIS Roads (2019)

TERMINOLOGY

This document relies on terminology used by both the golfing community and the NPS Cultural Landscape Program in order to describe landscape features or aspects of the character of the three golf courses. Historic and current place

names are capitalized throughout the document and are informed by several different sources including plans, drawings, correspondence and official reports. More generic descriptors or terms are not capitalized or italicized in the document. The brief description of terms is not expansive, but a more in–depth reference is provided in ***Appendix I: Glossary*** on page 259.

Golfing terms

Each hole of a course is composed of three principal components: the *tee*, *green*, and *fairway*. The *tee*, or the *tee box*, is the starting point of play for the hole. From this location, players hit the ball down the *fairway*, or the expanse of grasses that connects the *tee* to the *green*. The *green* is the smooth grassy area at the end of the fairway that contains the hole or the target of play. Along the course of play, *hazards* exist in order to challenge players by creating obstacles between the tee and the green. Hazards can include vegetation, water, or a *bunker*—a depression or basin usually made of sand or turf. The holes of a course are defined by *turf* or grass specifically developed to serve as a playing surface. Scattered throughout the course are *site furnishings*, such as rain shelters, benches, and ball cleaners that enhance the player's experience.

Administrative Names

East Potomac Park Golf Course is a links–style golf course located in Southwest Washington, D.C. The overall course consists of three separate golf courses and is bound by Buckeye Drive SW, along its northern boundary and Ohio Drive SW, on the remaining sides. The course is located within *East Potomac Park*, or the portion of land associated with Hains Point south of the 14th Street Bridge. The origins of East Potomac Park can be traced to the reclamation efforts of the Army Corps of Engineers during the 1880s through the early 1900s. With the completion of the reclamation project, recreational facilities, including the golf course, were constructed in order to provide amenities to the citizens of Washington, D.C., in keeping with national civic trends. The first nine holes of the course opened in 1918, with the course further expanded in the subsequent decades. Around 1920, two *fieldhouse* wings were constructed to serve golf course operations. The naming convention at East Potomac Park—*fieldhouse* as opposed to *clubhouse*—is based on the original design documents.

The current *Blue Course* historically was known as the *B–D Course* and consists of eighteen holes that were designed by Walter Travis to be played in a reversible manner. His protégé, William Flynn, designed the *E–F Course*, or the current *White Course*, north of the fieldhouse in a similar reversible manner. In the 1930s, the *G Course*, or modern *Red Course*, was installed south of the fieldhouse in order to accommodate more golfers at the ever popular course. The *National*

Mall and Memorial Parks, or NAMA, is the overarching NPS administrative unit responsible for the management of the course.

The popularity of East Potomac Park Golf Course led to the construction of *Rock Creek Golf Course* in 1921. The eighteen–hole parkland–style course is located in Northwest Washington, D.C., and is bound by 16th Street to the east, Joyce and Military Roads to the south, and Rock Creek Park to the west and the north. The course was constructed on two former farm sites that overlooked Rock Creek. One of the existing farmhouses was converted for use as a *clubhouse*. The course first opened to the public in 1921 and was further expanded in 1927. The golf course is administered by *Rock Creek Park*, or ROCR, a unit of the NPS.

Similar to the East Potomac Park Golf Course, the origins of *Langston Golf Course* are tied to reclamation efforts in the District of Columbia and the conversion of the land to recreational use. Langston Golf Course is an eighteen–hole parkland–style course located in Northeast Washington, D.C., on the western bank of the Anacostia River. The course was originally constructed in 1939 to provided facilities for African American players within Washington, D.C., during the segregation era. A *clubhouse* was constructed at the course around 1952. The course is contained within *National Capital Parks–East*, or NACE, an administrative unit of the NPS.

Prior to the transfer of authority to the NPS in 1933, the *Office of Public Buildings and Grounds*, or OPBG, was responsible for the development, construction, alteration, operations, and maintenance of public buildings and ground within Washington, D.C., including East Potomac Park and Rock Creek Golf Courses. The OPBG was a division within the United States War Department.

Cultural Landscape Terms

Cultural landscape practitioners commonly use these terms to describe and classify landscape features.

A feature that is classified as a *contributing resource* is a character–defining resource that is essential to the understanding of the study area. A contributing resource helps convey the significance of a place—why that particular place matters.

Regarding the golf courses, the most prevalent landscape feature is *vegetation*. The term is used to encompass trees, vines, shrubs, grasses, and flowering plants. *Vegetation* can be intentionally planted, such is the case with certain turf varietals or trees, or can be naturally occurring. *Vegetation* can be considered *invasive* if it is not endemic to the region and is outcompeting native species.

Circulation references the route or routes used by pedestrians or vehicles to move through the cultural landscape and includes paths, sidewalks, roads, and trails.

Buildings and Structures are three–dimensional objects that provide shelter for human habitation or occupation and are composed of structural systems in order to remain erect. This landscape feature class can include both designed and engineered features. Clubhouses are the most obvious example included in this report. Deviating from the traditional definition of the term, this report has classified the individual golf courses as a structure, due to the complex set of systems necessary to create the feature.

Changes in elevation, whether soft and undulating, or dramatic and steep are included in the discussion of the term *topography*. At East Potomac Park, the topography is relatively flat with the highest point a few feet above sea level, whereas at Rock Creek Park, the topography has much more dramatic elevation changes.

The layout and organization of a cultural landscape is the *spatial arrangement* of a course.

A *view* or *vista* is a vantage from one location to another. A *view* can be planned or occur by happenstance. However, a *vista* is a planned and intentionally maintained architectural element that draws attention to a particular landscape feature. A maintained fairway corridor from the tee to the green is an example of a vista that has emerged because of the nature of golf course design.

HISTORICAL OVERVIEW

The following history summaries are based on the research presented by Patricia Babin in the *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Nov 2017), as well as in the cultural landscape inventories (CLIs): *East Potomac Park Golf Course CLI* (2017), *Langston Golf Course CLI* (2017), and the *Rock Creek Park Golf Course CLI* (2017) by the University of Pennsylvania. For a more in–depth discussion of the history of each golf course, the golf course architects, and the history of segregation in Washington, D.C., recreational facilities, the reader is encouraged to review the aforementioned reports. The following narratives will provide and overview of each golf course and explore their history from inception to present day.

EAST POTOMAC PARK GOLF COURSE HISTORY

The origins of the East Potomac Park Golf Course cultural landscape is interconnected with the reclamation of the swampy marshland of the Potomac River flats in the late 19th century and the subsequent creation of Hains Point. Historically, ships sailing the Potomac River used one of three channels. However, heavy siltation in the 19th century, caused by upstream development and erosion, slowly filled the channels, shrinking the depth of the shipping routes, and negatively affecting the navigability of the river. To remedy the situation, in 1857, the Secretary of the Interior submitted to Congress a series of reports authored by civil engineer Alfred Landon Rives that proposed the replacement of the Long Bridge and associated earthen causeway, dredging the Washington Channel, and reclaiming the tidal flats.[1]

While the initial proposal emerged in 1857, the effort would not begin in earnest until after a congressional funding allocation in 1871.[2] By 1872, the Potomac Flats measured 300 acres at low tide. By 1882, the organized dredging had removed over 240,000 cubic yards of organic materials from the river and placed the matter on top of the Potomac Flats, creating a visible land mass above the water line. At the time, the land mass measured 1,200 feet long by 700 feet across. Subsequent dredging campaigns continued during the 1880s and 1890s resulting in the current landmass of Hains Point.[3] By 1890, the land mass above the water line measured 621 acres of land and described as containing rich soil, which required yearly maintenance to remove underbrush, and a prolific growth of weeds and willows.[4] At the end of the 19th century, observers described the topography of the land mass as relatively flat with vegetation limited to the edges of the riverbank.

The reclamation of the Potomac Flats coincided with public and civic efforts to create usable greenspace and recreational facilities in Washington, D.C., at the turn of the century. This was in keeping with national trends of urban reform that

demanded or advocated for the creation of municipal sports facilities that would provide physical activity and exercise as a means of entertainment for a growing middle class work force with both disposable time and income. Urban dwellers increasingly patronized organized team activities such as baseball, tennis, and golf during this period.[5]

In 1902, the McMillan Plan for improvements to Washington, D.C., recommended the accommodation of recreational facilities in the city's improved green spaces to meet with growing demand. The final version of the report devoted an entire chapter to the newly created Washington Channel embankment and Potomac Park, which spanned 739 acres by this time. The land was deemed to be brimming with potential and was described in language that favored recreational use.[6] Although the McMillan Plan did not postulate specific recreational facilities for East Potomac Park, the idea for a golf course on the peninsula emerged in 1911. The genesis of the concept was in part due to the election of President William Howard Taft, an avid golfer, and his expressed support for a municipal golfing facility within Washington, D.C.[7] Following the February 1911 meeting of the Board of Trade's committee on parks and reservation, a sub–committee was established in order to promote the construction of a golf course at East Potomac Park.[8] In 1912, the Army Corps of Engineers transferred jurisdiction of the newly "completed" East Potomac Park to the OPBG. That same year Congress appropriated $25,000 for the construction of a perimeter roadway along Hains Point—modern day Ohio Drive SW—effectively defining the future footprint of any improvements.[9] In April of 1913, Colonel Spencer Cosby, Engineer Commissioner of the District of Columbia assured the public that a golf course would indeed be constructed at East Potomac Park. In 1914, Colonel Harts of the OPBG modified design plans of East Potomac Park to include an eighteen–hole course. The plan, drawn by OPBG landscape architect George Burnap, envisioned a parkland–style course with fairways defined by clusters of trees and oriented with views north towards the Washington Monument and the location of the future Lincoln Memorial.[10]

In 1915, the Commission of Fine Arts (CFA) approved a more refined version of the East Potomac Park plan prior to a presentation of the proposal to Congress in 1916. Harts's proposal included two separate courses, an eighteen–hole course for more skilled or experienced players and a nine–hole course dedicated specifically for amateur players. As depicted in the plan, existing trees would be incorporated into the design, with additional "groups of plantings and groves of trees [planted], presenting an appearance similar to natural countryside." The course as designed was in the parkland–style aesthetic. The design also envisioned the incorporation of a lake into the overall plan and encompassed the entirety

of East Potomac Park.[11] During the initial design process, Harts consulted with Dr. Walter S. Harban, a local golf advocate, organizer of Columbia Country Club, and proponent of the use of bent grass at golf courses in the United States. In 1917, at Harban's suggestion, the OPBG hired Walter J. Travis, former U.S. amateur golf champion and renowned golf course architect to design the course for East Potomac Park. A more thorough review of both Harban's and Travis's backgrounds are presented in detail in Appendix III of the *Links to the Past* by Patricia Babin.

In January 1917, the OPBG formally announced that famed golfer Walter J. Travis would design an eighteen–hole course at East Potomac Park that would, "embrace all the necessary features of the modern golf course."[12] Inspired by the landscape's relatively even topography and the proximity of the land to the Washington Channel and the Potomac River, Travis opted to design a traditional links–style course rather than a parkland–style course as previously proposed by Colonel Harts. This was in keeping with larger national trends that favored the links style.

As a brief context to the development of East Potomac Park Golf Course, experts and landscape historians have deemed the period from 1900 until the Great Depression as the Golden Age of Golf in the United States. During this Golden Age of Golf, the country's most celebrated golf course architects designed some of the best–known courses. Examples include, but are certainly not limited to, the National Golf Links of America in Southampton, New York; Augusta National Golf Club in Augusta, Georgia; and Kebo Valley Golf Course in Bar Harbor, Maine. During this period, the number of courses in the United States grew from 742 in 1918 to 5,691 in 1930. Golf courses of this era encompassed a "grand scale," exhibited an "artistry," and were considered "strategically designed masterpieces."[13] Primitive and geometric designs of decades prior fell out of favor. Course design instead looked to the celebrated links–style courses of Great Britain that required considerable player strategy.[14]

The links style of course is patterned on landscapes of ancient Scotland and refers to a rough, grassy area of land along the coastline that includes sand dunes and few, if any, trees. The open space is the middle ground between the coast and fields that was used for pasture, grazing, or cultivation. It is in this sometimes harsh landscape setting that the game of golf originated. Recalling these historic conditions, modern links–style courses are typically located along a major body of water, often along coastlines. The soil conditions of these courses are usually sandy, allowing for maximum drainage and a firm playing surface. The courses feature subtle, rolling terrain, and greens with challenging undulations. Fairways are cleared and lined with grassy turf. This style of course is characterize by

limited trees (an emphasis of Travis) and contains few or no inland water hazards such as streams or ponds. To create challenges for players, hazards typically consist of deep pothole bunkers filled with sand. The courses are generally arranged in such a manner as to play the first nine holes from the clubhouse out to the furthest point of the course with the second nine returning back to the clubhouse.[15]

In developing the plan for East Potomac Park, Travis designed the course to have a reversible progression of play divided into two nine–hole units. The inspiration for the layout was likely the Old Course at St. Andrews in Scotland. An October 1919 article in *Golfers Magazine* described Travis's design of a reversible course as follows:

> It is a scientific golf course architecture. The idea is simplicity itself. It is sort of a double–barreled course but with a single barrel shooting both ways. . . .In short, there are 36 different holes in practically the same area as occupied by a regulation 18–hole course. . . . This necessarily means that the greens and the hazards are all designed especially to suit this going and coming, this play in contrary directions—although not of course at the same time.[16]

Travis's decision to design a reversible course in this manner created an option for an A–C and a B–D direction of play. The direction of play would alternate based on day and minimized wear on the overall course. To facilitate reversible play, Travis's proposal included holes with oversized lengths, raised slightly across the center, and gently sloped in both directions to allow for play in multiple directions. The greens were narrower and irregular, providing variety to the player.[17] (See Drawing 1 and Drawing 2)

Congress provided funding for the golf course in January of 1917 with construction of the initial nine holes, or front nine holes, beginning in late spring to early summer of that year. An alternative name for the course during this period was the A–B Course due to the direction of play. The construction of the holes was along the southeastern portion of the peninsula. Five holes were located adjacent to the Washington Channel with a general north–south orientation of the fairways. The remaining four holes were located in the middle of the peninsula with a similar north–south orientation. Travis's drawings contained no trees adjacent to the fairways. By the spring of 1918, nine greens were complete and required only seeding. Reports from this time indicated that the fairways were clear, "of a wilderness of willow trees [and] spontaneous growth over an area of 67 acres, about 30 of which were plowed and harrowed." In the summer of 1918, World War I and the United States involvement in the war effort temporarily halted construction of the course until the late fall of 1918.[18] During that time, the Boy



Drawing 1. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1923. (A–C direction of play)

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: 1927 Orthophoto - Library of Congress; ESRI Hillshade; UPenn CLI Survey (2016)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019



Drawing 2. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1923. (B–D direction of play)

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: 1927 Orthophoto - Library of Congress; ESRI Hillshade; UPenn CLI Survey (2016)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019

Scouts planted war gardens in the area of East Potomac Park designated for the golf course.

With the reengagement of work following the end of World War I in the spring of 1919, Travis turned his attention to the design of the course hazards. The relatively flat, engineered topography of the landscape meant that the course contained no natural hazards and prompted the need to construct these elements. Again, following the legacy of the course of St. Andrews, Travis developed a series of hazards to line the fairways of East Potomac Park. However, Travis designed and placed hazards that would present a challenge to the player regardless of the direction of play, a characteristic not found at St. Andrews.[19] At the recommendation of Travis, OPBG Superintendent Francis F. Gillen named Robert White the first greenkeeper of East Potomac Park with the charge of overseeing construction of the course. White accepted, and the OPBG requested that he visit Washington, D.C., by February 1919 in order to supervise the, "construction of Sand Pits, Humps, Hollows, and Mounds."[20] White complied, and by June 1919, the course contained fourteen sand pits and nineteen hazards (See Figure 1).

On March 29, 1919, Walter Travis visited East Potomac Park to inspect the progress of construction and reported pleasure in the execution of the intended plan. Construction on a tenth hole concluded later that year with fairways seeded in the fall. A U.S. Army Chief of Engineers report from that year indicated that an irrigation system consisting of 2,750 feet of water pipes was present at that time in order to facilitate care of the course.[21] (See Figure 2 and Figure 3)



Figure 1. **Image of hazards at East Potomac Park Golf Course, November 1920. (National Archives–Record Group 42 Entry 102 Box 30)**



Figure 2. East Potomac Park Golf Course in April 1925, illustrating the vast number of bunkers and other hazards on the course designed by Travis. (National Archives–Record Group 18AA Box 150)

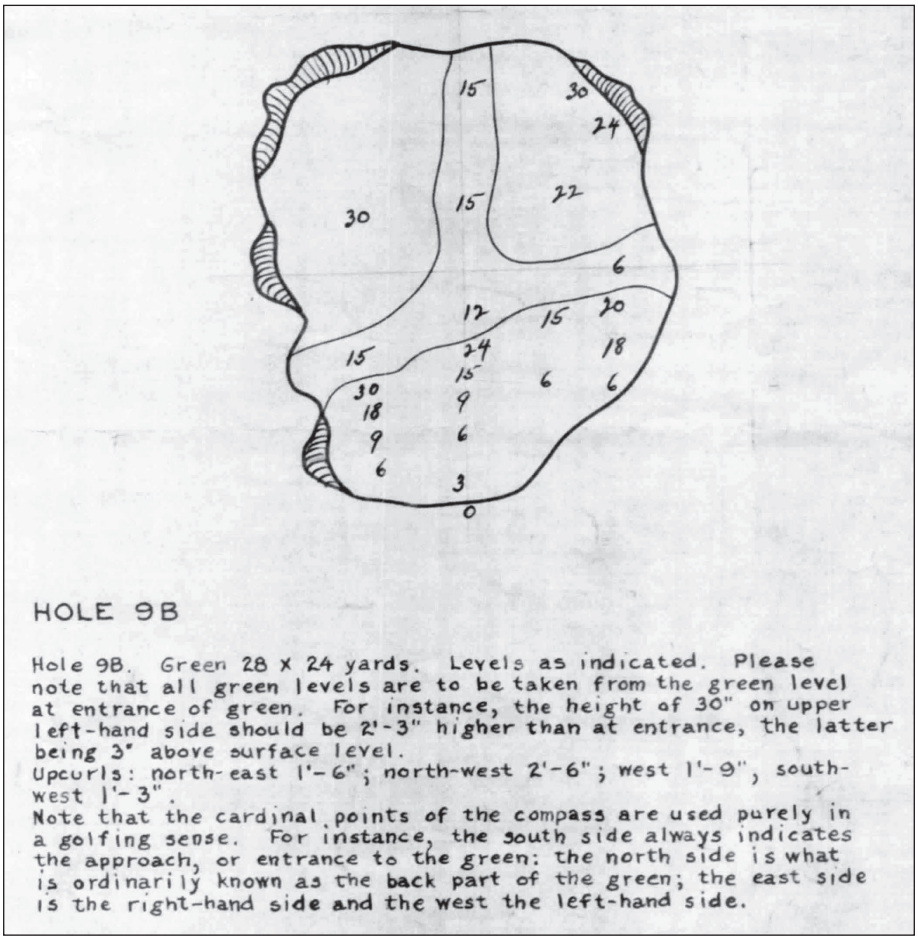


Figure 3. Example of hole designed by Travis, East Potomac Park Golf Course, 1917. (NPS–ETIC *EAPO 805 82004*)

Concurrently with the construction of the golf course, the OPBG constructed two "L" shaped fieldhouse wings north of the course. These buildings were a collaborative effort between OPBG architect Horace Whittier Peaslee, who created the design, and local Washington, D.C., concrete craftsman John Joseph Earley, who crafted the exposed–aggregate finish on the buildings. The buildings contained locker rooms and other facilities for patrons of the course. The east wing contained the men's locker room, a dining room, lunchroom, kitchen, cold storage, and a pro shop. The west wing contained the women's locker rooms, offices, storage areas, and basement laundry facilities. The central section, which was never constructed, was to be a rectangular structure connecting the two wings and containing additional amenities.[22] (See Figure 4)

The first nine holes, or front nine, and two wings of the fieldhouse were completed and opened to the public on July 8, 1920.[23] The course proved immediately popular, with over 16,345 golfers playing the course in the first year alone with the number rising to 65,345 golfers by 1921. During this time, the OPBG operated the golf course. In April 1921, President Harding made headlines in local newspapers when he appeared unannounced at the fieldhouse, paid the quarter fee, and enjoyed a round of golf.[24] After his initial visit, Harding reportedly golfed at East Potomac Park as many as four times a week.[25]

In July of 1921, the OPBG entered into a five–year management contract with concessionaire Severine G. Leoffler. That same year, construction began on Travis's second nine holes, or the back nine, alternatively known as the C–D Course. Construction concluded on five holes in the summer of 1922, with the final four holes completed by June of 1923.[26] The second nine holes were oriented parallel to the first nine holes along the western edge of the peninsula adjacent

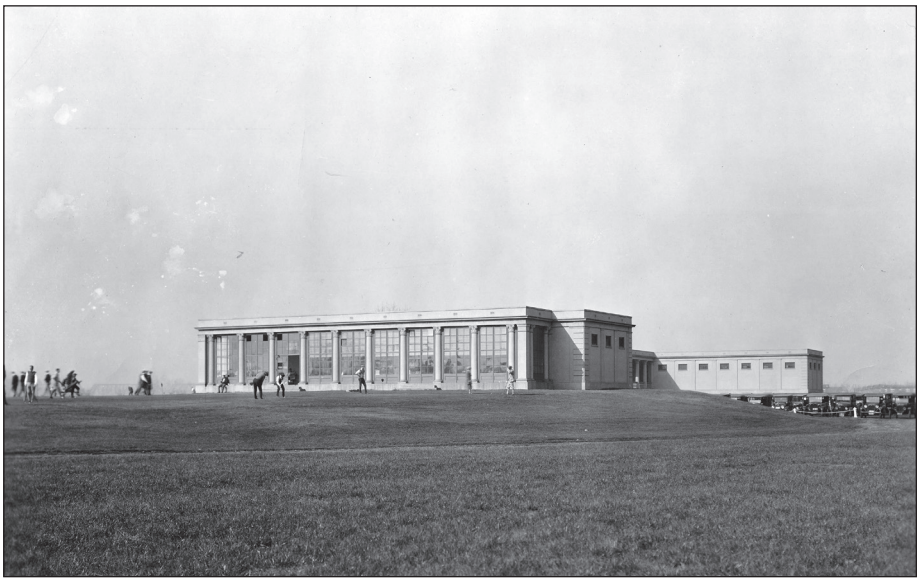


Figure 4. East Potomac Park fieldhouse, November 1920. (National Archives–Record Group 42 Entry 102 Box 30)



Figure 5. Golfers waiting their turn at East Potomac Park Golf Course, 1920. (National Archives–Record Group 42 Entry 102 Box 30)

to the Potomac River. Four holes were located in the middle of the course, with four holes located along the river. Hole 10 had an east–west orientation along the northern edge of the collection of holes. With the completion of the back nine, the full eighteen–hole course had a total yardage of 6,244 yards, with a par of thirty–six on the front nine and thirty–seven on the back nine. The completed Travis–designed course corresponds to the location and general layout of the present day Blue Course. (See Figure 5)

Some in Washington, D.C., did not consider the newly completed course as "sporty," primarily because of its flat terrain. However, the detractors agreed that the course—particularly the back nine—was not easy. Golfers described the greens as, "wonderful," "tricky… fast and splendidly grassed." As one veteran golfer noted, "there are few courses so broken out with traps as East Potomac," a hallmark of Travis's design and his love of bunkers.[27] As described by the *Baltimore Sun*, the course contained:

> bunkers to catch almost any deviation from the straight and narrow—traps for tops, half tops, hooks, slices, short approaches and over shots. The profusion of traps, perhaps, partly can be accounted for by the fact that there are four separate 9–hole courses, all in an acreage not larger than that devoted to an ordinary 18–hole course.[28]

During the 1923 calendar year, over 123,000 people played on East Potomac Park Course, prompting the need to expand the course. As a result of the volume of visitors, S.G. Leoffler, hired golf course architect William Flynn to design another nine–hole course. Considered a protégé of Walter Travis, Flynn embraced the

links–style design aesthetic already established at East Potomac Park. The Flynn–designed course, known as the E–F course, was located east and north of the fieldhouse wings, was reversible like the A–B and C–D courses, and contained two additional greens to allow change in the direction of play. Flynn's design consisted of five holes on the exterior of the course, encircling four interior holes with play beginning and ending at the clubhouse. The fairways were wide and treeless, save for a pre–existing grove of Japanese cherry trees. The course opened to the public in May of 1925. Contemporary newspaper remarks indicate that the course was, "not as well trapped," but facilitated, "lower scores" than the other courses.[29] The location of the course corresponds to the present day White Course. (See Figure 6 and Figure 7)

Leoffler continued to expand the facilities at East Potomac Park Golf Course. The concessionaire installed practice putting greens and a driving range south of the east wing of the fieldhouse in 1927.[30] The driving range was located along the eastern edge of the site, adjacent to Ohio Drive SW. In 1930, Leoffler added a second nine–hole course, known as the G Course, along the eastern edge of



Figure 6. **Women golfers at East Potomac Park, ca. 1923. (Library of Congress–*LC–H27–A–1000 [P&P]*)**



Figure 7. **East Potomac Park Golf Course looking toward fieldhouse, November 1920. (National Archives–Record Group 42 Entry 102 Box 30)**

the overall course, north and south of the fieldhouse. The placement of the G Course required the removal of the driving range and the modification of the White Course.[31] Holes 1 through 4 were located south of the fieldhouse with a north–south orientation. Holes 5–9 were located north of the fieldhouse and had a similar north–south orientation. Unlike the previously installed courses, the G Course was not reversible.[32] The architect of the course is unattributed. (See Drawing 3 and Drawing 4)

In addition to the new G Course, Leoffler also added lights to the practice putting green and built a miniature golf course east of the fieldhouse. The eighteen–hole miniature golf course at East Potomac Park, with miniature reproductions of Washington, D.C., landmarks adorning the holes, officially opened in the summer of 1931 and quickly became one of the park's most popular attractions.[33] In 1933, jurisdiction of the golf course transferred to the NPS, and the contract with Leoffler continued. (Drawing 5)

In 1934, Leoffler installed a new driving range west of the fieldhouse. The range contained forty–five tees and illumination from floodlights to allow for evening and nighttime play.[34] The installation of the driving range required removal of Hole 9 from the F Course. It should be noted that by this time, the Flynn designed E–F course was no longer maintained as a reversible course. To remedy the loss of Hole 9, the 9th green of the D Course was incorporated into the design of the F Course and a new 9th green was constructed for the D Course.

Additional modifications to the overall course in 1934 included the end of the two–way reversible play that was a hallmark of Travis's design for the A–B and C–D courses. The concessionaire rebuilt the greens of the A–B course, with the final routing following that of the B Course. The C–D Course followed the routing of the D Course. Following contemporary golfing trends, Leoffler modernized the Travis–era greens to accommodate pitching rather than run–up shots.[35] The end of reversibility instigated the removal of some of the Travis's bunkers and sand traps and caused some of the hazards to become irrelevant to the play of the course. In 1936, the installation of a swimming pool near the fieldhouse served as the impetus to move the driving range further west, causing the loss of a hole on the G Course and the rebuilding of the hole further south of its original location.[36] (Figure 8)

The East Potomac Park Golf Course continued to be popular throughout the 1930s and 1940s and was praised as, "one of the scenic beauty spots in the



Drawing 3. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1927. (A–C–E direction of play)

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: 1927 Orthophoto - Library of Congress; ESRI Hillshade; UPenn CLI Survey (2016)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019



Drawing 4. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1927. (B–D–F direction of play)

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: 1927 Orthophoto - Library of Congress; ESRI Hillshade; UPenn CLI Survey (2016)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019



Drawing 5. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1931. (B–D–F–G direction of play)

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: 1927 Orthophoto - Library of Congress; ESRI Hillshade; UPenn CLI Survey (2016)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019



Figure 8. East Potomac Park Golf Course, ca. 1936. (NPS–Museum Resource Center *East Potomac Park Aerial Views, 1928–1980*)

District."[37] In 1939, the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC) was responsible for planting thirty–six cedar trees in the roughs, in pairs at 200 yards from each tee, to mark the distance of a well–hit tee shot along the B–D Course.[38] The CCC was also responsible for rebuilding several putting greens that were in poor condition. Tommy Doerer, the manager of the course, noted that the project was necessary as the greens were, "humped in the middle and the trapping [was] obsolete."[39] The men rebuilt Green 4 of the B Course, all the tees of the B Course, Tees 1–8 on the D Course, and Tee 1 on the G Course.[40] By 1940, East Potomac Park Golf Course featured thirty–six holes distributed around the peninsula in the areas south, west, and north of the fieldhouse wings. The topography and vistas were consistent with earlier periods, and had generally flat, grassy fairways interrupted by sand traps and mounded bunkers, though more trees than were previously intended by Travis.[41]

During this time of course improvements and continued popularity, Washington, D.C., recreational facilities remained segregated. However, the concessionaire allowed African Americans to play on the East Potomac Park course on Mondays from 4:30 p.m. to dark starting in 1920 when the course first opened.[42] This policy was discontinued, and a blacks–only course was built near the grounds of the Lincoln Memorial in 1924, eventually replaced in 1939 by the Langston Golf Course along the Anacostia River (see the history of Langston Golf Course presented later in this section).[43] In the summer of 1941, three members of the African American, Washington, D.C.–based Royal Golf Club, Asa Williams, George Williams, and Cecil R. Shamwell, challenged the *de facto* segregation

policies of Washington, D.C., golf courses. On June 29, 1941, the trio attempted to play a round of golf at the East Potomac Park Golf Course in protest of the conditions of the upkeep of the Langston Golf Course.[44] They acquired tickets to play a round of golf, but management denied their right to play the course. The arrival of police officials ensured that the trio could play. Accompanied by police, dissenting white players heckled them throughout the eighteen holes of play.[45] While not successful in completing the round of golf without harassment, the actions of the group drew the attention of U.S. Secretary of the Interior Harold Ickes, who issued an order desegregating all federally–owned golf course in Washington, D.C. The incident is discussed in more detail in "Chapter 1.2: Segregation, Civil Rights, and Golf in the District of Columbia" in *Links to the Past* by Patricia Babin.

In 1941, the addition of tennis courts and ballfields at the tourist camp north of the golf course resulted in alterations to the G Course, removing the five holes north of the fieldhouse. Of the remaining four holes south of the fieldhouse, two holes resulted from the division of a par five hole. The resulting five–hole course was played through twice for a total of ten holes.[46] That same year, the United States Army took over four of the F Course holes and installed four anti–aircraft guns for World War II preparations. The installation of the guns forced the closure of the G and F Courses and the driving range for reasons of security and safety. Due to limitations of playable space, gasoline rationing, and subsequent flooding in October 1942, Leoffler closed East Potomac Park Golf Course until the summer of 1945 after the end of World War II.[47]

In 1944, during the closure of the course for World War II, the NPS again hired golf course architect William S. Flynn to redesign the F Course, or the White Course. Flynn's redesign of the course included new plantings along the fairways, contained new greens, fairways, tees, traps, and new drainage facilities to, "make the course an all–weather affair." Critics touted the 2,726–yard course as one of the "best flat courses in the country." The course was open to the public in September 1945.[48]

After the completion of the F Course, the NPS retained Flynn's design services to make improvements to the Travis–designed B and D Courses. To improve the overall condition of the course, Flynn's proposal (executed after his death) rebuilt the majority of the greens with seaside bent grass on the B Course with the exception of Holes 7 and 9. Flynn proposed the planting of new larger trees along the fairways, specifically along the B Course. On the D Course, the concessionaire reconstructed all the greens and installed new tees along the fairways. The addition of trees, gave the course a more parkland–style quality, which reflected

contemporary taste in golfing. Modifications for the B Course included a new Hole 1 and Hole 3.[49] Despite modifications, the overall B and D course retained its overall progression of play up and down the peninsula as originally introduced by Travis. (See Figure 9 and Figure 10)

Changes to the overall course continued. In 1950, Leoffler sought the design services of the firm of William F. Gordon Co. to the redesign the G Course. William F. Gordon was a protégé of William Flynn. At the time of the redesign, the course consisted of five holes located south of the fieldhouse and east of the B and D Course. The Gordon rehabilitation expanded the number of holes from five to nine. This was possible by shortening the length of the holes, a modification better suited to beginning players. The configuration of the modern day Red Course reflects this purpose. Mimicking the route of play of the B–D course, the G Course started at the fieldhouse, where the progression of play continued south to Hole 3, changed to a northern route to Hole 6, before again turning south to Hole 7, and concluding north at Hole 9.[50]

The redesign of the Red Course was the first engagement of the William Gordon Company's design services at East Potomac Golf Course. In 1956, the NPS again hired the firm to redesign the Flynn F Course (White Course). The proposal advocated the addition of two new holes and four new greens. To accommodate the new modifications, the layout of the course was changed and rerouting was necessary. The White Course, as redesigned, was located north of the fieldhouse with play organized in a counterclockwise manner around the edge of the course for the first six holes. The route of play continued in a clockwise manner from the center of the course at Hole 7 and concluded at Hole 9 at the fieldhouse.[51]

By the end of 1959, after the completion of the rehabilitation of the White Course, East Potomac Park Golf Course once again featured thirty–six holes centered on the original fieldhouse wings. Additional features present included the miniature golf course, a practice putting green, and the driving range. Between 1959 and 1963, the construction of Buckeye Drive SW altered the northern portion of the overall East Potomac Golf Course. This resulted in the need to again modify the White Course. Holes 5 and 6 were rerouted and a new green was constructed for Hole 5.[52] (See Drawing 6 and Figure 11)

Despite the significant post–World War II upgrades to the course, over the years the popularity of the course declined. A 1975 *Washington Post* article reported that visitation to the course had declined by twelve percent since 1967, with a decline of thirty–seven percent reported at the driving range and the miniature golf course over this period individually. The NPS questioned whether the courses

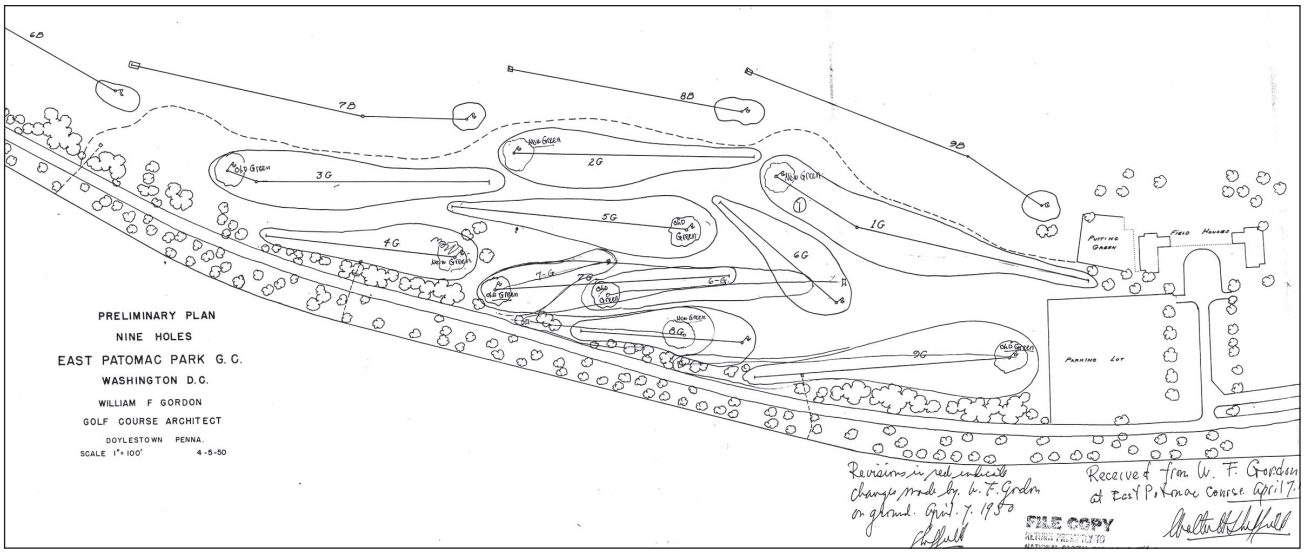


Figure 9. **Preliminary plan of nine holes at East Potomac Park. (NPS ETIC–*EAPO 805 82033*)**

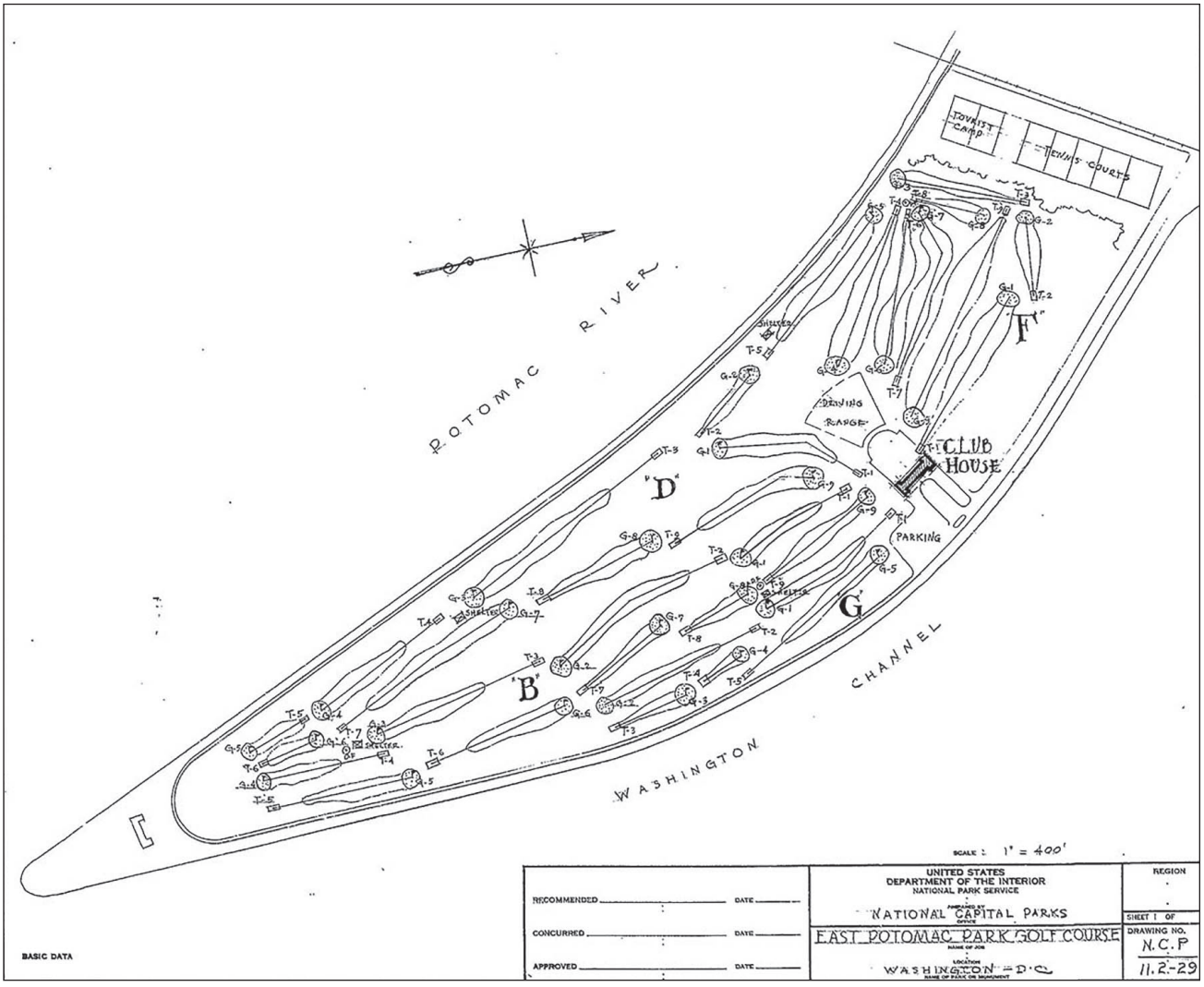


Figure 10. **East Potomac Park Golf Course. (NPS ETIC–*EAPO 805 124142*)**



Drawing 6. East Potomac Golf Course layout, 1955. (B–D–F–G direction of play)

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: 1949 Orthophoto - Library of Congress; ESRI Hillshade; UPenn CLI Survey (2016)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019



Figure 11. East Potomac Park, ca. 1959. (NPS–Museum Resource Center *East Potomac Park Course 1950–1964*)

could serve a better recreational purpose in East Potomac Park, including the potential site of a National Aquarium.[53] While the NPS questioned the viability of the golf course, drainage issues continued to plague operations. A particularly heavy rainstorm in late October 1975 left the course with several "lakes" for nine days, making the course unplayable for the period. Despite criticism of course conditions, Leoffler stated that he had no intention of giving up the concession contract for the Washington public courses.[54]

Unsatisfied with site conditions, the NPS commissioned a marketing and economic overview survey of the course conditions in 1977. It was determined that the state of the course was, "less than acceptable." The report concluded that an inadequate number of sand traps were present, and those that were intact, were in a less than acceptable condition. The report described the tees as bare. The report noted that:

> . . . approximately a half–acre area in the center of the [course] has been used as a dumping ground for cut grasses, tree limbs, and assorted junk. In addition, it is badly overgrown with weeds and is unsightly, distracting from the overall appearance of the area. . . Lack of grading and fill, maintenance, and repair over the years caused swales and potholes to form on the golf courses, creating drainage problems in several areas. . . Most of the needed improvements required little or no capital investment, but rather just proper maintenance from a "competent operator."[55]

The report recommended general maintenance improvements, renovations to

the fieldhouse, and shortening of the course to twenty–seven holes by eliminating the nine–hole F Course, the one that had been most heavily impacted by poor irrigation and inundation.[56]

The report served as an impetus for Leoffler to improve the course and renovate the fieldhouse wings beginning in 1978. The construction of a new bathhouse between the two–fieldhouse wings made it possible for the west fieldhouse wing to accommodate the U.S. Park Police District One Substation.[57] A second, independent economic study in 1979 outlined a target of 41,000 golfers per year in order for the courses to turn a profit. In 1980, East Potomac Park recorded a visitation rate of 79,200 players. While surpassing the visitation goal, the profits of the course were unable to make up for Leoffler's losses at the other two golf courses leading to a lack of profit for the concessionaire overall.[58]

In 1983, the NPS awarded Golf Course Specialists Inc. (GCSI) the concessionaire contract for East Potomac Park Golf Course. GCSI stated shortly after acquiring the contract that the group planned, "to make East Potomac a distinctive Scottish seaside–style course, more difficult and interesting than it is now, with new bunkers and greens."[59] Shortly after the transfer of the concessionaire contract, the NPS demolished the F Course to create new picnic ground, but amidst public outcry, the course was soon rebuilt.[60] By 1984, the restoration of the F Course was underway, following Gordon's original 1956 design, returning the East Potomac Park Golf Course to thirty–six holes. During this period, a new parking lot was introduced north of the west fieldhouse wing, which now served as the U.S. Park Police District One Substation.[61]

Further renovation plans were formulated by GCSI, including a 1989 improvement program with an estimated cost of $1.5 million. The contract specified the design and construction of twelve new tees and the rebuilding of six old tees on the Blue Course (formerly the B and D Course). The scope of work also included: the renovation of all thirty–six fairways, the rebuilding of fifteen existing sand traps, the design and construction of thirty–five new traps, and the design and construction of mounds and swales throughout all three courses. It also specified that the concessionaire would redesign, rebuild, and modernize the eighteen–hole Blue Course and the nine–hole Red Course (formerly the G Course).[62]

In the 1990s, GCSI implemented its own extensive building campaign. This included a new driving range structure west of the fieldhouse wings. A two–tiered driving range designed by the firm of Oehrlein & Associates, included lighting for night play and consisted of 100 stalls. GCSI added two additional practice greens adjacent to the driving range.[63] In 1996, GCSI expanded the riverside

dike along the course to protect the course from flooding of the Potomac River. The concessionaire also constructed a new golf cart pavilion in 1996. Additional practice facilities were constructed in 1998 when a three–hole developmental golf course was built on the northern end of the Red Course for use by students of the Capital City Golf School.[64] A new maintenance building and shed were constructed in 1999. During the winter of 2001–2002, visitor needs prompted the construction of a new parking lot at the southern end of the existing lot. The combination of the new practice course and the expanded parking lot necessitated the reworking of the Red Course.[65]

Today the East Potomac Park Golf Course comprises three different, adjacent courses: the eighteen–hole Blue Course located on the southwestern portion of the cultural landscape; the nine–hole White Course located on the western and northern area of the site; and the nine–hole Red Course (with three additional practice holes) located on the southeastern portion of the site. The topography remains generally flat, and the courses retain views toward several significant Washington, D.C., landmarks, including the Washington Monument, Jefferson Memorial, and others. Trees throughout the landscape have continued to mature; in some cases, this has changed the character of the course's original treeless, links–style design.[66] (See Figure 12 and Figure 13)

Figure 12. Representative hole on the White Course at East Potomac Park, 2017. (NPS)



Figure 13. Representative view towards the Washington Monument, 2017. (NPS).



LANGSTON GOLF COURSE HISTORY

Similar to the development of the East Potomac Park Golf Course in the Potomac River tidal area, the Langston Golf Course cultural landscape originated in the early twentieth century in the swampy marshland of the reclaimed Anacostia River flats. Following the flood of 1889 which destroyed the Benning Road Bridge, the Army Corps of Engineers was brought in to address the Anacostia's flow. The reclamation project sought to address the Anacostia's erratic and occasionally destructive tidal flow and the clogged and unhygienic condition of the river. In 1898, the United States Congress passed legislation explicitly authorizing the dredging of the Anacostia River with removed material placed on the adjacent tidal flats of the future Anacostia Park.[67]

The Army Corps of Engineers initial project area encompassed the lower six miles of the river from the confluence of the Potomac River north to the Navy Yard. The Army Corps of Engineers identified the area north of Benning Road NE, which includes the cultural landscape study area, as a project site for later reclamation efforts. The publication of the McMillan Plan in 1902 further bolstered plans to reclaim the tidal flats north of the Benning Road Bridge. Photographic documentation of the cultural landscape study area at this time indicated that the landscape was devoid of trees and covered in grasses, low–lying shrubs, and marshland plants. Captions of the McMillan Plan described the character of the cultural landscape having at, "present [an] outrageous condition," due to the aquatic plant material, mud, and slime. This in turn engendered conditions that were, "favorable to the development of malaria."[68]

In the decades that followed, Congress drafted plans, surveys, and funding appropriation proposals with the expressed interest of reclaiming the Anacostia flats. Language contained within a 1905 proposal advocated the creation of a public park and pleasure ground along the river. This sentiment was again echoed in 1914 with the plan proposing the creation of a "water park"—a park with several artificial lakes and ponds serving as the setting for walkways, grounds, and gardens, to line the riverbank.[69] Enabling legislation creating Anacostia Park was approved in 1918.

In a set of annual reports, the Army Corps of Engineers noted that reclamation efforts of the Anacostia River were half completed by 1920. By 1926, dredging to create Kingman Lake was well underway, with the form of the feature having morphed several times during the design process. The feature consisted of entry channels at the northern and southern portion of the artificially–constructed Kingman Island. The same year, a Washington, D.C., municipal dump that formerly occupied a location at the crossing of Benning Road NE and Cool



Figure 14. **Anacostia Park Section G, ca. 1935. (National Archives Record Group 188AA Box 146)**

Spring Road NE, moved to the present location of the Langston Golf Course. The logic of this move was that the introduction of ash, dirt, and fill materials was necessary to build up the marshlands. However, the introduction of the landfill led to unhygienic site conditions that made future grading efforts more difficult. Additional Congressional appropriations in 1927 allowed for continued work on the formation of Kingman Lake and the construction of the sea wall along the western bank of the Anacostia River. By 1929, the first phase of land reclamation was complete with continued dredging projects occurring in the 1930s.[70] (See Figure 14)

The reclamation of Anacostia Park coincided with the rise in popularity of public recreation—golf in particular—in Washington, D.C. By the late 1920s, the construction of the approaches to the new Memorial Bridge across the Potomac River required the closure of the Lincoln Memorial Golf Course, the only course in the District of Columbia where African Americans could play. Coinciding with the construction plans for Memorial Bridge, the conditions of the Lincoln Memorial course worsened. On August 17, 1929, a group of African Americans signed a petition to the OPBG, "to protest the unequal and squalid conditions of the Lincoln Memorial course and to request that a new course be built."[71] The group proposed the construction of a new African American course either at Rock Creek Park, East Potomac Park (the preferred location), or Anacostia Park.

Of the proposed sites for a new course, the OPBG considered Rock Creek and East Potomac Park locations and ultimately rejected these sites for various reasons. Thus, the planning committee recommended a location on the newly–reclaimed area of Anacostia Park north of Benning Road NE, known as Section

G. The committee considered the site to be well–suited for the course because it was near a neighborhood or area of Washington, D.C., where a large number of African Americans lived, "namely, the area in the vicinity of Howard University, and from Florida Avenue, to the northeast corner of the District" (Board to Report on Colored Golf Course, 1929). At the same time that the new golf course location was chosen, Charles Sager, a Washington, D.C., real estate developer, began selling single–family homes adjacent to the future golf course to African American buyers in a neighborhood known as Kingman Park.[72] West of Section G, developers constructed an affordable housing complex known as Langston Terrace Dwelling between 1935 and 1938.

However, despite the socio–economic and geographical appeal of the Section G site, it was well established that the former landfill was contaminated, "mosquito infested," and that, "tin cans and battered automobile bodies vied with black mud and tangled marsh growth to create a public eye sore near Benning Road NE and Kingman Lake."[73] Due to these conditions, some were reluctant to invest in constructing the course at this location. Further delaying the construction of the new course, the Army Corps of Engineers determined the need to reclaim a larger portion of Section G prior to the construction of a course. As of 1929, estimates indicated that the reclamation efforts could take an additional decade to complete.[74]

In preliminary design proposals, the new course would consist of nine holes, located on the west bank of Kingman Lake. The holes would be kept to the mainly flat topography of the site with limited placement of holes on the slopes of the site. Public support continued for the construction of the course after the transfer of jurisdiction to the NPS in 1933. Members of the Royal Golf Club, an African American group, actively engaged and petitioned the National Capital Parks Superintendent C. Marshall Finnan to pursue the matter despite the lack of funding. To address the mounting pressure for construction, Finnan creatively attempted to solve the matter by petitioning for the Federal Emergency Relief Administration's Transient Relief Bureau's labor force to construct a nine–hole golf course. The effort was not successful as funding was not approved.[75]

In October 1935, the National Capital Parks unit of the NPS submitted the Langston Golf course project to the Works Progress Administration (WPA) for funding and labor consideration, and by the following month, the WPA approved the project. A justification was provided stating that the WPA, "considered [the golf course] a most desirable project and adaptable to the use of emergency relief labor."[76] At an estimated cost of $150,000, it was the largest of six WPA projects in the District of Columbia for that fiscal year. By June 1937, the first five holes

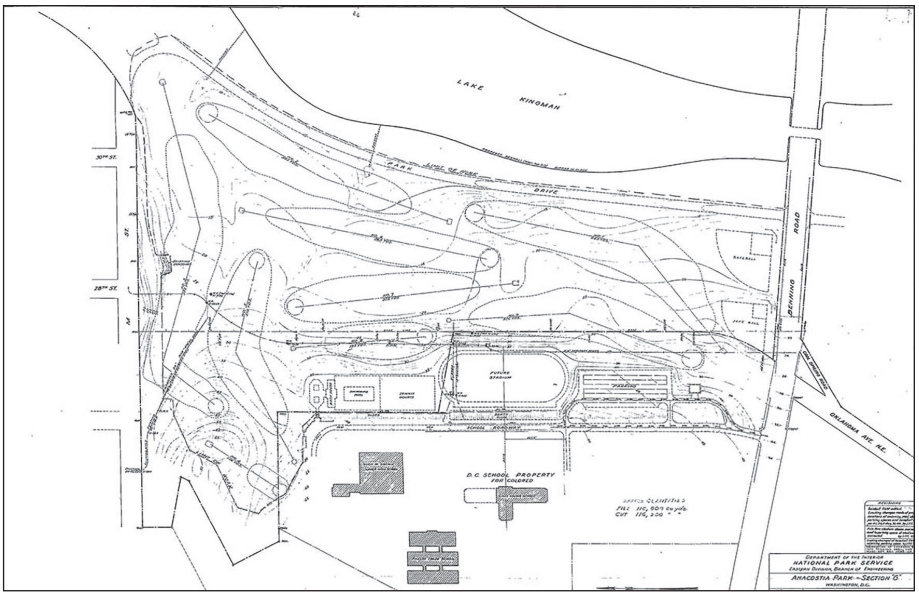


Figure 15. **Golf course grading at Anacostia, ca. 1936. (NPS–National Capital Region Land Resources Program Center Map Database *831_88041*)**

were constructed.[77] In September 1937, the reclamation efforts in Section G of Anacostia Park were finally complete and the NPS received eighty–six acres of land in transfer.[78] By February 1938, transformation of the "36–acre tract of waste land" into a golf course by WPA and CCC workers was nearing completion. (See Figure 15)

There is some uncertainty as to the designer of the course, with various documents attributing either Earle Draper, Irving Payne, or Willard McCollum as the designers or associated with the design of the course. Minutes from a 1933 meeting indicate that the OPBG consulted with Earle Draper, landscape architect and city planner, in the development of the plans. Further documentary evidence indicates that landscape architect Irving Payne was consulted by Draper in order to create the landscape plans in late February of 1933. However, in a 1939 press release it was noted that landscape engineer and architect Willard McCollum was responsible for the design of the course but that Irving Payne, by that time a landscape architect with National Capital Parks, was responsible for the creation of the greens.[79]

Regardless of the designer, when the course opened in June of 1939, it included nine holes, arranged in a manner that was in keeping with the parkland design aesthetic, with all the holes placed on the west side of Kingman Lake. Hazards generally consisted of greenside sand traps, rather than substantial mounded bunkers. In addition to the establishment of the fairways, greens, and tees, the construction of the course included the planting of several hundred trees along the fairways in order for future wooded corridors to develop.[80] Varieties planted included red oaks, tulip poplars, sweet gums, sycamores, and American



Figure 16. Anacostia Park aerial view, ca. 1940. (NPS–Museum Resource Center *Anacostia Park Aerial Views 1932–1937*)

elms. Plantings around the temporary clubhouse structure included flowering forsythia.[81]

The course, as constructed, consisted of nine holes routed in a counterclockwise manner on the western bank of Kingman Lake and organized around a temporary clubhouse structure. Hole 1 occupied the southeast portion of the course, with the progression of play of the course continuing north to Hole 2. Play of Hole 3 shifted to the west and continued south and west to the green of Hole 4. At Hole 5, the direction of the course switched to the east. Hole 6 continued to the south, with the course redirecting north to the green of Hole 7. The route of the course again turned south through Hole 8 and Hole 9 and concluded at the southwest corner of the course. (See Figure 16)

The southeast corner represented the lowest point of the course and the highest point located in the northwest corner. This high point included Hole 4 on the slope of the hill along the northern boundary of the course. The original nine holes included significant views toward Kingman Lake. The NPS erected a temporary clubhouse in 1938.[82]

While the Langston Golf Course was an improvement over the sand green course on the Lincoln Memorial grounds, it still suffered from poor conditions shortly after its construction. In a 1940 memo, the conditions of Langston were described as follows:

> This course has the makings of a fine golf links, but is in wretched condition. A great many fairways and green have no grass and are hard as stone. Drainage is very bad on many of the holes. Some of the greens are lower than the fairways, which become flooded during and after a heavy rain.[83]

In 1940, members of the African American Royal and Wake–Robin golf clubs, met with concessionaire Severine Leoffler and the office of National Capital Parks to discuss necessary improvements to the course to make Langston playable. Complaints and petitions launched included requests to expand the course to from nine to eighteen holes (due to the inability for organizations such as the United Golf Association and the Eastern Golf Association to host tournaments), and to add both a driving range and putting greens for patrons. As stated in the group's grievances, the condition of the course often forced players, many of whom lived in Kingman Park, to go elsewhere in order to play a proper round of golf.[84] The NPS agreed with the assessment of the groups and the need to improve the situation. However, the National Capital Parks could only secure funding for the installation of the putting green.[85]

The state of the course led many of the course regulars, in particular members of the Royal Golf Club, to play elsewhere and to challenge the segregation practices of the public golf courses in the District of Columbia. This includes the June 1941 protest at East Potomac Park Golf Course. In January 1944, with pressure mounting from African American golfers and a proposed routing of a Baltimore–Washington Parkway project that would affect the course, the NPS asked Langston's concessionaire to study the possibility of expanding the course to eighteen holes. In a memo addressed to Leoffler, National Capital Parks Superintendent Irving C. Root recommended acquiring William S. Flynn's design services. While the NPS formulated plans for the expansion of the course, Leoffler installed a miniature golf course in 1948 at the location of a former practice putting green. Additional modifications to the course included the construction of a maintenance building in 1947, the addition of a new putting green in 1948, and the installation of a new rain shelter at Green 5 / Tee 6.[86] (See Drawing 7)

Between 1950 and 1952, the current clubhouse replaced a temporary structure within the same building footprint. The NPS formally announced the expansion of the course from nine holes to eighteen holes in January 1952.[87] The announcement coincided with the granting of a ten–year contract to concessionaire Leoffler and a promise to expand the course. Regarding the formation of the designs for the expansion, the NPS hired William F. Gordon and David W. Gordon to design the additional nine holes. At that time, the NPS had engaged the firm to rehabilitate the other National Capital Parks golf courses. Construction began in 1954 and concluded in 1955. (See Figure 17)



Figure 17. Anacostia Park Golf Course Clubhouse (NPS–Museum Resource Center *Anacostia Park Golf Course 1954–1961*)

At the end of the project, the new holes, or back nine, were arranged counterclockwise around the perimeter of Kingman Lake supplementing the existing holes, and expanding the area of play to the eastern edge of the lake. The routing of the front nine remained the same. The progression of play for the new holes began at the southwest corner of Kingman Lake. The tee for Hole 10 was located on the western bank of Kingman Lake and required the player to hit the ball over the lake and play north towards the green of Hole 10. The route of play for Holes 11, 12, 13, and 14 continued north along the eastern edge of the lake. Players were required to cross a wooden bridge at Hole 14, and from the green of Hole 14, play continued west to the green of Hole 15. The remainder of the course was oriented to the south, parallel to edge of Kingman Lake, and concluded at the southwest corner of the cultural landscape.

In order to allow for the course's expansion, modifications were made to the topography of Kingman Island to accommodate Holes 12, 13, and 14. The removal of several trees along the western edge of Kingman Lake improved views from the front nine to the lake. Views from the new back nine along the Anacostia River—specifically at Holes 10, 11, 13, and most importantly at 14—were improved by removing vegetation along the river bank. (See Drawing 8 and Figure 18 on page 49)

The retention of vegetation on the eastern edge of the lake created a visual separation between the front and back nine holes. Fairway vegetation remained relatively consistent on the front nine, as the trees planted during the course's



Drawing 7. Langston Golf Course layout, 1949.

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: USGS Imagery (1949); UPenn CLI Survey (2016); DC CIO Roads (2019)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019



Drawing 8. Langston Golf Course layout, 1957.

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: USGS Imagery (1957); UPenn CLI Survey (2016); DC CIO Roads (2019)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019

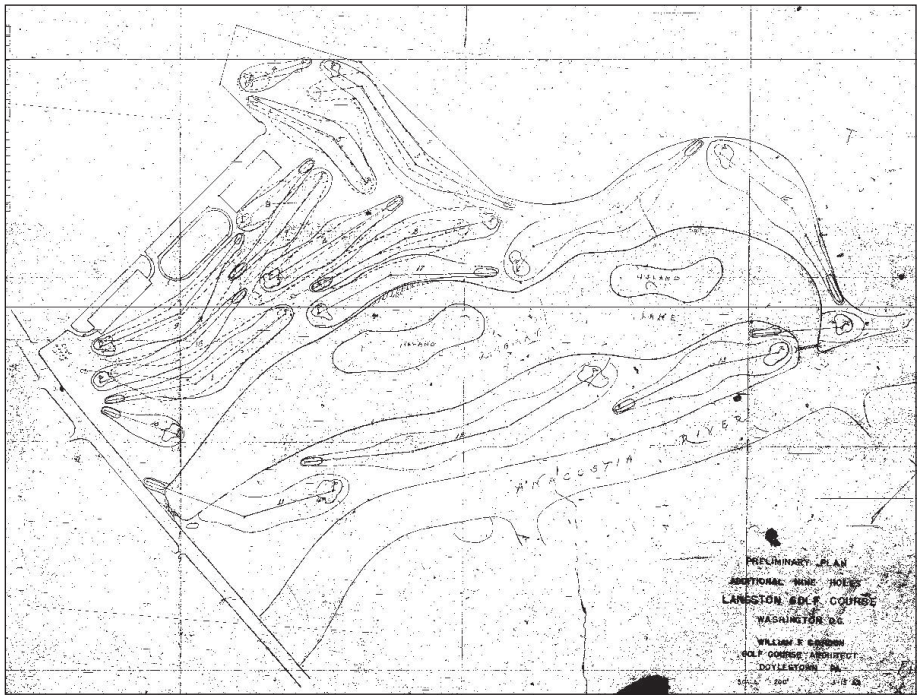


Figure 18. Preliminary plan of the expansion of Langston Golf Course, 1952. (NPS–ETIC *ANPA 831 88244*)

original construction continued to mature along the fairways. However, the addition of the back nine required the removal of a large stand of trees north of Kingman Lake to accommodate the new holes. The character of the course conformed to that of a parkland–style course. As of 1955, buildings and structures on the course included a new maintenance building, a rain shelter by Hole 3, the miniature golf course, a small wooden pedestrian bridge at Hole 14, and a new clubhouse. Despite the creation of a design by the Gordon firm, circulation remained *ad hoc* and was composed of short informal walkways and driveways at the clubhouse, and social trails and paths connecting some of the holes.[88]

When the expansion to the course was complete, the United Golf Association (UGA), the Eastern Golf Association, and local golf clubs were able to hold tournaments at the course as petitioned nearly two decades earlier. Tournaments of note that were held at Langston Golf Course included the Langston Pro–Am Tournament (1957), the UGA–sponsored National Tournament (1959), and the Capital City Open (1960) which was hosted by the course until 1999.[89]

Beginning in the 1960s, several projects threatened the existence of the Langston Golf Course, including the construction of a new stadium south of the course (now Robert F. Kennedy Memorial Stadium) and associated parking lots in 1961. While these projects did not breach the golf course boundaries, fears rose and rumors flourished in 1964 that the eastern leg of an inner–loop highway would necessitate the closure of the course. However, the highway proposal never materialized in the manner anticipated. During this period, the NPS reiterated promises to preserve the golf course.[90] In 1963, concessionaire Leoffler erected

a six–foot–high chain–link fence around the boundary of the course to the consternation of the surrounding neighborhood. The concessionaire argued that safety and access control were the main motivation for the fence.[91] In 1969, a proposal emerged to turn control of the golf course over to the District of Columbia with the intent of converting the golf course into affordable housing.[92] The plan did not go forward.

While the fate of the golf course hung precariously, modifications continued on the course. The shape of Kingman Island necessitated the addition of a substantial amount of fill to accommodate Holes 10 and 11. However, the addition of the fill did not effect the routing of the holes or width of the fairways, it only changed the shoreline of the lake. A review of aerial photography indicates that vegetation remained consistent throughout the 1950s and 1960s, suggesting active maintenance of the overall spatial relationship of the course and individual greens and fairways. Hazards associated with the front nine were modified, with some relocated and others completely removed. By 1963, the concessionaire closed the miniature golf course and allowed the feature to deteriorate until its ultimate removal in 1965. A foundation of a hole structure remains today. Sidewalks associated with the clubhouse and parking lot were removed and social trails developed and disappeared during this period.[93]

By the 1970s, the course had once again fallen into poor condition. *Evening Star* columnist Dick Slay said, "What really gets you about Langston Golf Course is the fairways. If it weren't for dandelions and chickweed, you'd be playing the ball on bare dirt in most places." One visiting golf pro said, "It's a joke. And it's too bad, too, because if they'd spend one nickel on maintenance, this could be a helluva golf course. You can see they have the soil here."[94] In 1974, Leoffler relinquished the contract for the Langston Golf Course. In order to keep the course open, concerned golfers formed the Langston City Golf Corporation, essentially a collaboration of seven investors. Members of the corporation stated that they intended to improve the playing condition of the course by reseeding, upgrading equipment, installing new bridges, and making the clubhouse have the feeling of a "country club."[95] The endeavor was not profitable with considerable losses reported. Ultimately the NPS shuttered Langston for a year, ceasing operations from 1975 to 1976.[96] During this time no improvements occurred.

The beleaguered Langston course caught the attention of PGA golfer Lee Elder, who was the first Black golfer to play in the prestigious Masters Tournament at the Augusta National Golf Club in 1975. The NPS reopened the front nine of Langston's course in September of 1976 and the back nine in April 1977.[97] Elder

finally received the contract as concessionaire of the Langston Golf Course in 1978. During this time, Elder invested in improvement surveys from local golf architect Edmund Ault, and designers Robert Von Hagge and Bruce Delvin.[98]

Shortly after receiving the contract, he had invested $10,000 into the project and estimated that it would take around $250,000 over a four–year period to fully improve the course. With great enthusiasm Elder tackled the project, "Give me a year. Come back next year at this time and judge me. Someday I hope to have this baby…in good shape, a first–class public golf course." He wanted to experiment with different grasses, add a sprinkler system, and remodel the clubhouse "so the players can have a nice breakfast and lunch and also relax."[99] Elder immediately started upgrading the course and by the spring of 1979, numerous improvements were completed. A re–sodding program began. Preexisting sand traps, putting green, clubhouse, and bridge remained intact.

In 1980, while concessionaire of the course, Elder added a driving range to Kingman Island (the southeast corner of the cultural landscape study area). The construction of the feature prompted the rearrangement of several holes in the back nine. The overall progression of play remained in a counterclockwise fashion around Kingman Lake. This necessitated moving Hole 10 closer to the eastern bank of Kingman Lake. Modifications to Hole 11 included overall straightening and reorientation of the hole to play due north along the edge of the lake. Hole 13 became Hole 12 and Hole 14 became Hole 13. The new Hole 14 was organized as a dog–leg shaped fairway with the green located south. Hole 15 was an addition to the course. The tees were located south of the green of Hole 14 with the fairway and green located to the north. All remaining holes on the back nine remained in their original orientation and location. As a part of the driving range addition, the concessionaire constructed a driving–range hut. The construction of the driving range did not affect the front nine. Additional modifications to the course included the addition of a golf cart shed in 1978, the construction of a second bridge along Benning Road NE, and a second putting green.[100]

Despite the popularity of Elder's course upgrades, the NPS abruptly closed Langston Golf Course in December 1981, citing apparent financial losses and the cancelation of Elder's insurance coverage for the course. The closure, "came amid widespread reports that the golf course was again losing money, was in poor condition and was suffering a sharp drop in patronage."[101] The Langston Golf Course remained closed until 1983, when GCSI took over the concessions contract. With the awarding of the new contract, GCSI finished the work started on the new driving range. Two years after GCSI acquired the contract, the NPS

again considered closing the course due to poor conditions. Visitors complained, "The greens were terrible, the fairways were terrible, and it just wasn't a fun place to play."[102] The concessionaire hired Wallace McCombs to manage the course in 1985 and immediately began to address matters. Manager McCombs cleaned the greens and fairways and addressed the matter of crime. Visitation of the course increased from 20,000 in 1985 to 33,000 in 1986.[103]

Talk of a new football stadium again threatened the existence of the golf course. Washington Redskins owner Jack Kent Cooke commented that RFK Stadium was too small. He proposed using the golf course as the location of a new stadium, with the golf course reconstructed elsewhere. D.C. Mayor Marion Barry rejected the proposal.[104] A second proposal advocated redesigning portions of the golf course to accommodate 18,000 parking spaces. Concurrently, Rose Elder and Associates, a public relations firm run by Rose Elder, wife of Lee Elder, was hired to conduct a feasibility study regarding Langston Golf Course and the stadium. As a part of the plan, Elder reached out to several recognized golfers including Jack Nicklaus, Charlie Sifford, Chi Chi Rodriquez, and Alice Dye to each design a hole for the newly envisioned or redesigned golf course. Backlash emerged from the local golfing community, as they did not wish to see the course changed.

In 1991, the Langston Golf Course Historic District was listed on the National Register of Historic Places, an effort led by the Committee to Save Langston in hopes of thwarting plans for another stadium and parking lot expansion near RFK Stadium. While the matter of the stadium expansion continued, the NPS refused to invest in more improvements to the course until the matter was finalized. When negotiations to build a new stadium fell through in 1992, then Secretary of the Interior Manuel Lujan instructed the National Parks Service to go forward with renovations to Langston Golf Course.

In 1998, the National Capital Bicentennial Celebration Foundation proposed modifications to the Langston Golf Course by creating the Langston Family Golf Center as one of its capital improvement projects. Designs included a modernized golf course with wildlife preservation zones and nature trails, a minority golf museum and community clubhouse, and a teaching and practice center with a three–hole instructional golf course. Of the proposals, only the putt and chip area, and the opening of an educational center within the clubhouse were carried out.[105]

Between 1999 and 2000, GCSI oversaw the renovation of the back nine, including the addition of mounded bunkers at the perimeter of the driving range and around several holes, designed by local golf course architects Ault, Clark, and Associates. The length of Holes 10, 11, 12, and 14 grew, whereas Holes 13 and 15

shrank. The locations of the holes moved slightly north and east of their 1980s locations. During this time, vegetation encroached upon the northern edge of the course. The concessionaire removed several larger trees from the southwest corner of the site around the clubhouse and added four new practice greens near the tee box of Hole 1.[106]

In 2002, the Langston Legacy Golf Corporation formed and together with the NPS formulated plans to build a new clubhouse with banquet facilities, add a museum, replace the driving range, and expand the youth program. The proposal estimates indicated a cost of $12 million to $17 million dollars to complete the project, but the proposal never came to fruition.[107] The importance of Langston Golf Course was finally recognized in 2013, when the course was inducted into the National Black Golf Hall of Fame as, "an enduring symbol of the struggle to find equality in golf for black Americans." The Wake–Robin and the Royal golf clubs were inducted in 2013 and 2015 respectively.[108]

As of 2016, the course recorded approximately 17,000 visitors, far less than East Potomac Park Golf Course, but 2,000 more than the course at Rock Creek Park. Of the three courses, it has been stated that Langston is the, "most gracious, with mostly open fairways but still some challenging water features and elevation changes."[109] In its present configuration, the Langston Golf Course consists of two nine–hole self–contained loops organized in a counterclockwise manner around Kingman Lake. The introduction of the driving range on the back nine of the course, on the eastern bank of Kingman Lake, has altered the way in which the course is experienced, with holes in this portion of the course much shorter than originally planned. Vegetation along the edge of the course has expanded since the period of significance. Overall, the circulation system of the course remains informal and *ad hoc*. (See Figure 19 through Figure 21)



Figure 19. The Langston Golf Course clubhouse, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 20. View towards the driving range at Langston, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 21. View of a trail at Langston, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

ROCK CREEK GOLF COURSE HISTORY

Prior to the construction of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course, generations of farmers cleared trees associated with farmlands north of the urban plan for the District of Columbia. At the time of the famed Albert Boshke survey of Washington, D.C. (1855 to 1859), the land associated with the future golf course consisted of a patchwork of small farms with fields, pastures, orchards, and farm clusters lined with dense forested edges. The construction of Fort DeRussy, to the west of the study area, prompted the removal of all trees in April 1861. The fort was part of the Civil War Defenses of Washington, a ring of fortifications built to protect the capital from a Confederate invasion.[110]

In the decades following the Civil War, the urban park movement gained momentum in the United States, including Washington, D.C. Supporters of the cause advocated the effect of parks on the public. Specifically they pointed to the power of nature and passive leisure activities such as strolling in the outdoors, as remedies to the "ills" of urbanity. Such spaces, it was believed, afforded the opportunity to return to a pre–industrial state. In 1866, Congress authorized Major Nathaniel Michler of the Army Corps of Engineers to conduct a survey to find suitable parklands within the District of Columbia. Michler's survey resulted in the submission of an 1867 report to Congress supporting the creation of a park space centered on the stream valley of Rock Creek. Michler noted that the space, was already beautiful and picturesque, and included "charming drives and walks," ravines, primeval forest and cultivated fields. It could only be improved through, "the taste of the artist and the skill of the engineer." As described by Michler, the lands adjacent to Rock Creek already contained the infrastructure elements needed for passive recreation activities, limiting the amount of investments needed to create the park.[111]

Despite the proposal contained in the report and the state of infrastructure, Congress delayed the matter and did not authorize the establishment the National Zoological Park until 1889 and then Rock Creek Park in 1890. By 1891, the boundaries of the park were determined, including the future location of the Rock Creek Golf Course. The majority of the land identified was in private ownership and required government acquisition in order to create the park. Two landowners, Samuel Freas and William J. Cowden, owned the lands associated with the future Rock Creek Golf Course study area. According to written accounts, Freas and Cowden managed the properties as farms that were divided into fields and small orchards, and contained a collection of farm buildings. Following a set of price negotiations, the Rock Creek Board of Control assumed control of the properties in December 1894 and removed several existing structures, mainly ancillary farm buildings.[112] Based on later accounts, however, several structures remained and

were repurposed. A review of the 1892 United States Coast and Geodetic Survey map indicates that the golf course was largely devoid of trees.

Due to a lack of additional appropriations from Congress, the initial land acquisition funds lasted only until 1899, and limited the overall development of Rock Creek Park infrastructure. There was public interest in developing the surrounding neighborhoods, however, as the area around Rock Creek Park transformed from agrarian to suburban. During this period, the Brightwood's Citizens' Association, formed by residents of the neighborhood due east of Rock Creek Park and north of Missouri Ave / Military Road NW, petitioned Congress for the development of facilities in Rock Creek that catered to recreational activities, such as softball, tennis, and golf. These requests were part of a growing national and local movement for the construction of recreation facilities that catered to middle class patrons. The 1902 McMillan plan called for the development of recreational facilities in the greenspaces of Washington, D.C. However, these requests were viewed as being in conflict with the legislative purpose of the park. In 1900, the construction of the Brightwood Reservoir (near present day Kennedy and 16th Streets NW) within the boundaries of the park provided an opportunity to introduce recreational facilities that were not in conflict with the rest of the park's character. In 1906, newspapers announced the construction of the first Washington, D.C., golf course due south of the reservoir and the cultural landscape study area. The location was considered ideal as it was clear of vegetation thanks to the construction of the reservoir and contained "natural hazards" that could be incorporated into the design of the course.[113] Congress allocated funding in 1907, with the first nine holes completed by September of that year. While work on the course continued in 1908, funding, however, did not. In subsequent years, Congress did not allocate additional funding, ensuring the failure of the project. As a result, the course was incomplete and fell into disrepair. In 1916, picnic facilities, recreational fields, and tennis courts replaced the course.[114]

While the first Rock Creek Golf Course was under construction, the study area accommodated the facilities associated with Camp Goodwill, a camp for "deprived white children and their mothers." The camp first opened in 1905. Camp Goodwill's success facilitated the construction of a second camp, known as the Baby Hospital Camp, in the space adjacent to Camp Goodwill, with both camps inhabiting the existing Cowden and Freas farm structures. Contemporary newspapers reported in 1914 that the "unfortunates" and their "tired mothers" stayed in canvas tents in the former agricultural fields. Recreational facilities for participants included croquet grounds, see–saws, swings, tether poles, sandboxes, and baseball fields to entertain the campers.[115] Concurrent to the use of the

cultural landscape study area as a campground, the U.S. Forest Service (USFS) cultivated the land surrounding Camp Goodwill as an experimental arboretum beginning in 1911. The number of species cultivated by the USFS grew from 70 in 1914 to 170 by 1920, drawing the ire of the Commission of Fine Arts when the USFS presented proposals to establish a permanent arboretum and botanical garden within the boundaries of Rock Creek Park. It is unknown if any of the plantings remain.

In 1917, the renowned Olmsted Firm was hired by the Rock Creek Board of Control to develop a cohesive plan for the development of Rock Creek Park. The language contained in the preamble to the 1918 report produced by the Olmsted Firm began with a reminder that the enabling legislation of the park was concerned with the natural beauty and preservation thereof, with the goal of providing access without marring that beauty.[116] Within the report, the firm elected to divide the park into landscape types, of which there were four, determined by natural features. Generally the plan advocated preservation, with enhancement, and provided guidance on the construction of circulation systems and amenities, including recreational facilities. Within the report, the firm classified the cultural landscape study area as "Type IV open grassland," a component of "Division D," "the open hillside section." The proposal recommended maintaining the open character of the area while encouraging simple pedestrian activities. The existing arboretum was determined to be "undesirable" at the existing location. However, the language of the report did not suggest the removal of Camp Goodwill. The Olmsted Firm confined more active recreational facilities to the area adjacent to the Brightwood Reservoir.[117] After the approval of the report by the CFA in 1919, the OPBG announced that, "Nothing hereafter will be done in this park which is contrary to the letter or spirit of this report."[118]

Washington, D.C.'s first public golf course opened at East Potomac Park in July 1920. Its incredible popularity prompted the OPBG to begin plans for construction of a second public course, located in Rock Creek Park. Colonel Clarence O. Sherrill of the OPBG identified the land of Camp Goodwill, north of Military Road NW and west of 16th Street NW, as the preferred location for the facility. The selection of the location was due in part to the open nature of the site and the need for only limited clearing to ready the construction of a course. The relocation of the arboretum in 1920 also spurred a public outcry for development in this portion of the park.[119] The support was not without opposition, however. Critics, including former President Wilson, denounced the plan as a stain on the character of the park.[120] Moving swiftly, the OPBG was able to secure Congressional funding for the project, while at the same time assuring Wilson that the course would be sympathetic to the park's natural beauty.[121]

Construction of a nine–hole course at Rock Creek Park began in October of 1921, under the direction of OPBG landscape architect Irving W. Payne. In early 1922, the OPBG hired noted golf course architect William Flynn of Ardmore, Pennsylvania, to develop the plans for Rock Creek Golf Course. By this time Flynn had acquired a reputation and his body of work was described, "as being bucolic and beautiful as well as challenging."[122] As observed by golf historians Wayne S. Morrison and Thomas E. Paul:

> Flynn designed courses offering a complete test of golf, one that tests both the golfer's strategic decision making as well as his physical ability to execute the shot. . . Flynn tested the player with a full variety of shot requirements throughout the round that flowed with the terrain and often reached a crescendo on the final holes of the back nine.[123]

Flynn's self–described work ethic was "scientific" and methodical. Flynn would create several iterations of routing and designs for the greens to create the optimal course based on client desires and site limitations. He was nothing if not meticulous. Flynn revisited locations to ensure a layout did indeed have the desired effect after construction, revising the form as needed. As a result of these methods, Wayne Morrison has commented that, "Flynn was the finest router of golf courses, electing to use bold lines of play into and across topographic features."[124] Finally, Flynn's contemporaries described his work as "innovative." He changed the manner in which golf was played, altering naming conventions of features to create more egalitarian playing conditions. His design sensitivity and aesthetic was such that he possessed an ability to blend the natural with the heavily engineered in such a manner as to exist in a harmony.[125]

In creating the plan for the Rock Creek Park Golf Course, Flynn designed the course in the parkland–style, a trademark of his larger body of work. Parkland–style golf courses differ from their links–style counterparts in design inspiration, vegetative character, use of topography, and types of hazards. The historic design antecedents of the parkland-style course originate in English country estates, specifically in the parkland settings surrounding a manor house. These landscapes, while appearing natural, are heavily designed and exhibit the landscape architecture ideas and principles of the picturesque. Placed vegetation frames particular views and vistas. Mature trees inform the placements of greens, adding an idyllic quality to the setting of a hole. Traditionally, parkland–style courses develop further inland away from the coast and lack the sea grasses that characterized historic, links–style courses. Further adding to their picturesque qualities, parkland–style courses contained topography, such as undulating hills and other rises and falls naturally occurring throughout the course, which ensure that the course contains views of the holes. A parkland–style course incorporates water features such as streams, ponds, and lakes into the overall design to create

challenges for players whereas links–style courses embrace the use of and traps and bunkers.

By February 1922, Flynn created a plan for a nine–hole course indicating the location of greens, tees, and fairways. Flynn organized the design on the site so that players progressed through the course in a counterclockwise manner with play beginning and ending at the clubhouse. From the clubhouse, a player proceeded south to Hole 1 prior to continuing north and east along the fairway of Hole 2. Play advanced north through Holes 3 and 4 along a long continuous fairway, bisected by the 16th Street NW entrance to the course. From the Hole 4 tee, play continued north to Hole 5 along the northern edge of the course. At Hole 5, the progression of play continued south along the fairway of Hole 6. The routing of the course continued east at Hole 7 prior to turning north at Hole 8. The progression of play of the course proceeded south at Hole 9 and concluded along the western side of the clubhouse. (See Drawing 9)

The OPBG executed the design plan. President Warren G. Harding dedicated the course on May 23, 1923, and played in the first foursome. Between May 23 and June 30, 1923, a total of 8,776 rounds of golf were played on the course.[126]

After the course opened, Colonel Brigham of the OPBG remarked on the varied yet natural character of Flynn's course and described its picturesque qualities:

> Directly in front are the fairway and approach of No. 2 hole, with the green at the edge of the woods. Only a short distance south is the tee of No. 3. Looking toward the west, the green of No. 8 is below, near the bank of a small brook crossed by a rustic bridge, with the tee on the side of the hill about twenty feet above the level of the green. To the right of the tee, on a slightly higher elevation, are the green and a good stretch of the fairway of No. 7, which emerges from a forest of pine.
>
> A slight turn of the head and we face northward, with the tee of No. 8 nearby, shaded in the afternoon by a group of tulip poplars and the fairway rising gradually until it is finally lost to view over the hill. To the east, the eye easily follows the fairway of No. 3 to the green.[127] (See Figure 22 and Figure 23)

Indeed, the new Rock Creek course received enough praise that in the February 1923 *Bulletin of the USGA's Green Section*, Colonel Sherrill boasted that it:

> ... compares favorably with the best in this section of the country. It has been constructed with the same care and attention to detail as that which characterized the building of the courses in East Potomac Park, but surpasses those both in appearance and playing advantages because of the natural undulating surfaces of the ground and the beautiful views which are unfolded along the entire course.[128]



Figure 22. President Harding putting at the Washington Newspaper Golf Club's Tournament, Rock Creek Course, on May 23, 1923. (Library of Congress–*LC–H22–D–10100–X [P&P]*)

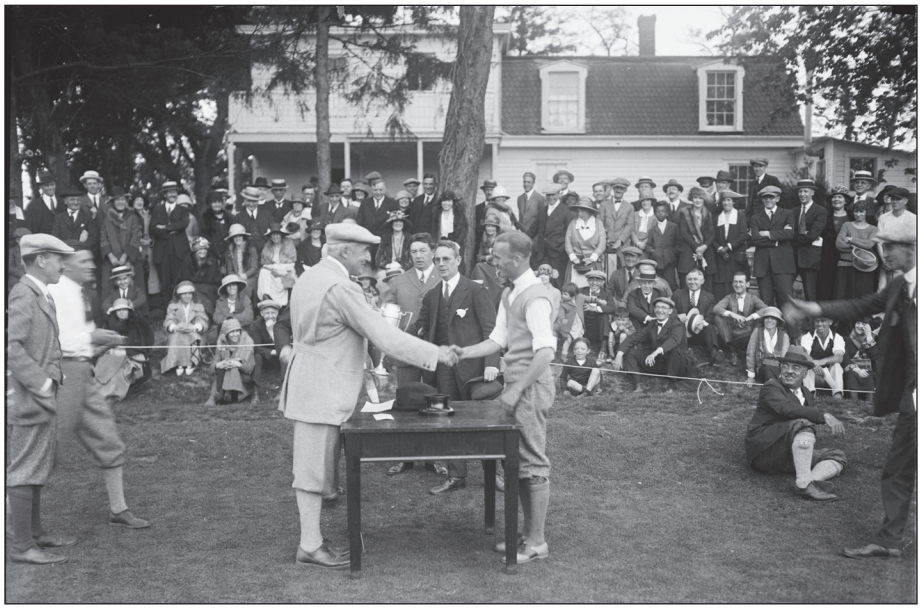
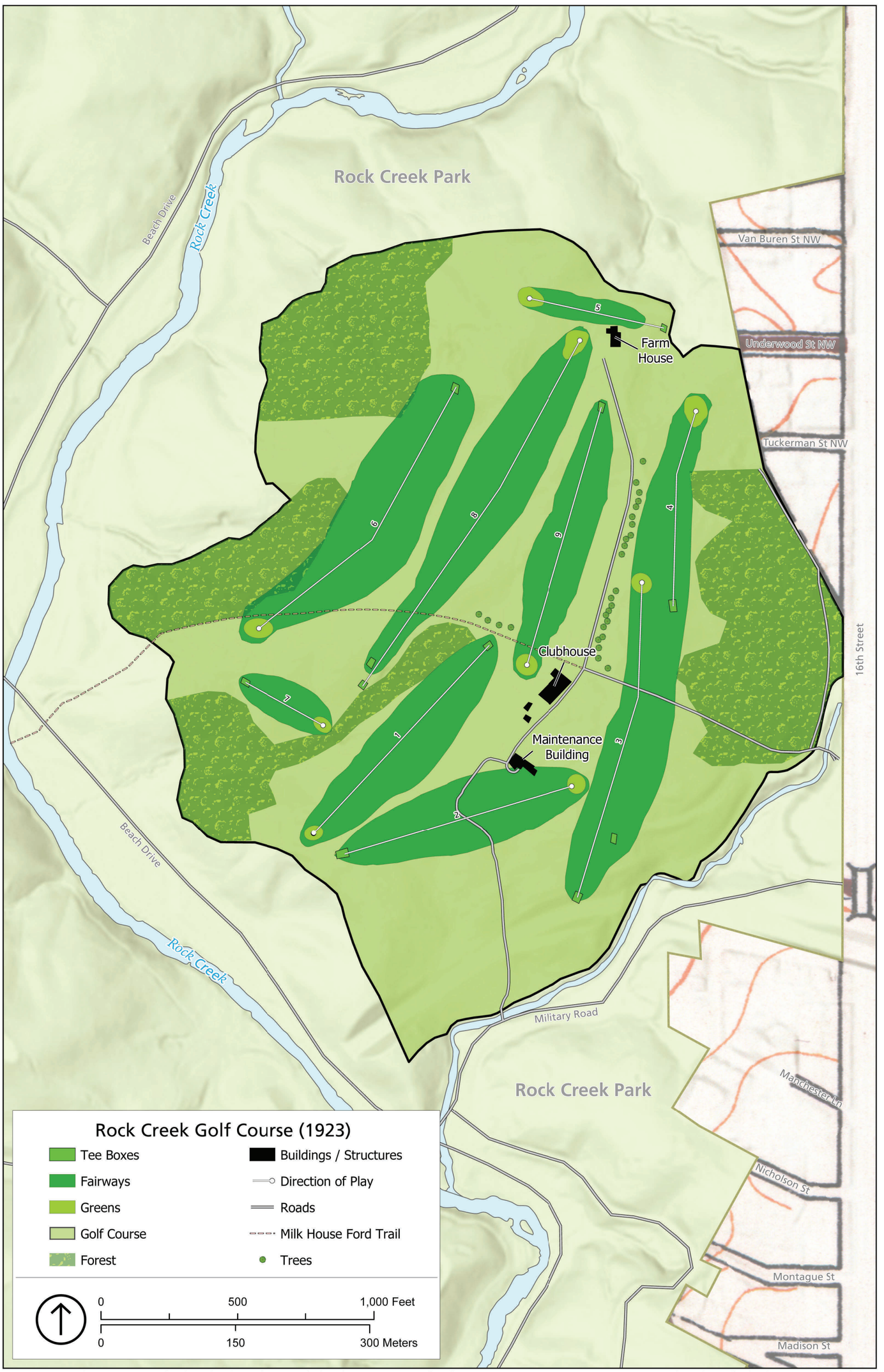


Figure 23. President Harding congratulating the winner of the Washington Newspaper Golf Club Tournament, May 1923. (Library of Congress–*LC–H234–A–5797*)



Drawing 9. Rock Creek Golf Course layout, 1923.

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: Map of Rock Creek - Library of Congress (12/1927); UPenn CLI Survey (2016)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019

Like East Potomac Park, the course was immediately popular and often over–crowded. In July 1924, the OPBG once again engaged Flynn's services to expand the course to eighteen holes. Flynn's initial visit to the course occurred that August. His rehabilitation of the course maintained the design vocabulary and character of a parkland–style course that he had established with his original design. However, he drastically altered the course routing. What can only be described as, "radical changes," were necessary to accommodate a full course in the footprint provided. Generally, some existing fairways and greens incorporated previous features into the new design, but Flynn abandoned some holes to accommodate the new routing of the course. He also widened the fairways which required blasting to remove rock and large number of stones mixed in with the turf.[129]

As the physical footprint of the golf course expanded into the previously wooded environs, Flynn's rehabilitation of the course, embraced the natural topography of the site. It was Flynn's design philosophy that the, "topography of the ground should have a bearing in the outlining of the fairways, they being designed with the idea of producing character rather than the commonplace straight line effect." Flynn used the natural topography as a design feature to be, "developed in presenting problems in play. As a matter of fact such features are much more to be desired than man–made test for they are generally much more attractive."[130] This was most evident with his placement of the holes associated with the back nine, which contained the most dramatic changes of elevation on the course. As a result of these slopes, players played through a series of downhill shots.[131]

For the construction of greens, Flynn continued his explorations of topography at a more subtle scale, and designed the features to blend with the surrounding context. Rather than creating flat or mounded greens, Flynn elected to develop greens that contained continuous slopes. This created additional challenges as it became difficult for players to discern slopes. According to Flynn:

> The principal thought in designing a golf course is to produce 18 interesting holes with variety of play. A course which has variety of play and character in its natural state can readily be made even more interesting by the installation of a limited number of man–made hazards.[132]

This ingenuity is evident in the recovered drawings for the original Hole 13 green, which show Flynn's subtle use of slope in order to require the player to exhibit greater skill.

While his first design for Rock Creek Park Golf Course largely incorporated the existing vegetation of the site, Flynn's design for the eighteen–hole course

introduced new vegetation as well as incorporated the wooded conditions of the site. According to historians Morrison and Paul, "Flynn spent a great deal of time studying trees and us[ed] them in both strategic and aesthetic ways on [the] golf course."[133] By reviewing Flynn's body of work, the designer embraced the use of trees to define the route of holes, a design practice attributed to his exposure to the work of George Crump at the Pine Valley Golf Club. Flynn's design philosophy is described as follows:

> The pleasantest type of course is one where the holes are segregated, that is where the hole you happen to be playing is well apart from the others. In order to have this kind of course it is necessary to secure property that is already wooded or to do considerable planting of trees.[134]

Regarding the Rock Creek Park Golf course design in particular, in crafting the back nine in an existing forested area, Flynn opted to carefully cut corridors through the woodlands rather than engage in wholesale razing of the trees. This allowed for a more targeted removal, saved certain specimens, and created a softer edge along the fairway, which collectively added to the overall picturesque qualities of the course. For the front nine, in order to emphasize the direction of the play, Flynn planted corridors of trees to separate the holes. Reviewing plans and reports, it appears that Flynn placed trees a minimum of forty feet off the center line of the fairway in order to maintain an eighty–foot–wide fairway corridor.[135] This regimented placement was noticeable. According to the *Washington Herald*, "Groves of trees will separate the fairways on the new course. When completed the course, its designers believe, will be equaled for scenic beauty by few in the country."[136]

After rehabilitation, the course consisted of two self–contained nine–hole routes of play that began and ended at the clubhouse. The final course occupied approximately 108 acres of land and played at a distance of 5,191 yards, with a par seventy. Flynn organized the front nine in a counterclockwise loop centered on the clubhouse. Holes 1 and 2 were maintained from the original course layout with the tee of Hole 1 shifted slightly south of its previous location. From the green of Hole 2, play continued south to Hole 3, which was located in the southern most corner of the cultural landscape. The routing of Hole 4 continued to the north and east with the progression of play turning south and east at Hole 5. From Hole 5, a golfer continued to play the course north across the access road to the fairway of Hole 6. Hole 7 was oriented to the south, prior to once again turning north at Hole 8. From the green at Hole 8, play of Hole 9 was oriented to the south and concluded at the clubhouse. Following the design principles of Flynn, stands of trees separated Holes 6, 7, and 8. Existing vegetation lined the fairways of the other holes.

The back nine, like the front nine, was a self–contained, nine–hole loop, organized in a counterclockwise manner around the clubhouse. The play of Hole 10 began west of the clubhouse and proceeded north along the gently sloping hill. Play of Holes 11, 12, 13, and 14 continued around the northern edge of the golf course boundary south and west. The placement of these holes included some of the most dramatic topography of the site. At Hole 15, the progression of play shifted to the north, prior to returning south to play through Holes 16 and 17. Play of Hole 18 was oriented to the north and concluded at the clubhouse. A wooded edge defined Holes 11 through 17, defining the fairway corridors and creating vistas that framed the greens of the holes. An additional stand of trees separated the area between Holes 10 and 16. (See Drawing 10)

In creating the rehabilitated design of Rock Creek Park Golf Course, Flynn was presented with the additional design challenge of developing a course that appealed to a variety of golfers with varied skills sets. Rather than creating a reversible course like Travis at East Potomac Park Golf Course, Flynn relied on the character of the course in order to create the needed diversity. The open fairways and gentle slopes of the front nine appealed to novice players, whereas the wooded terrain and steep slopes of the back nine provided the more accomplished golfer with the desired challenge and variety. Several of the holes required the player to aim down to the green from above or along a dogleg turn.[137] Due to the creation of two self–contained loops, players were presented with three options in order to play the course: the entire eighteen holes, only the front nine, or only the back nine.

In 1925, the OPBG contracted out the operations and management of the course to a concessionaire, S.G. Leoffler, who paid for part of the construction of the new course. At this time Leoffler was already the concessionaire of the East Potomac Golf Course. By the spring of 1926, golfers were able to play the rehabilitated course at Rock Creek deemed by the press to be, “an entirely new course.”[138] Prior to the rehabilitation, the Rock Creek Golf Course recorded 47,031 rounds of golf in 1923 and after the renovation 94,416 rounds of golf were played in 1927.[139]

Coinciding with the reopening of the Rock Creek Golf Course, the clubhouse was improved and enlarged. A historic farmhouse in the center of the course that predated the course’s construction was stripped to its structural frame and expanded with more modern amenities. This included the expansion of locker room facilities for male and female patrons of the course. (See Figure 24)

After rehabilitation, Rock Creek Golf Course remained popular and the updated design remained relatively unchanged throughout the 1930s and 1940s. Between



Figure 24. Rock Creek Golf Course, clubhouse and pavilion, ca. 1923. (Library of Congress–*LC–F82–2873 [P&P]*)

1927 and 1944, rerouting of the progression of play for Holes 12, 13, 14 from the exterior of the course to the interior of the course. It became necessary to add an additional green at the halfway point of the Hole 8 fairway. This allowed an alternative option of play for Holes 5, 6, 7, and 8.[140] During this period, the concessionaire shortened several of the holes of the front nine with the average loss of between ten and twenty yards per hole. The overall yardage of the back nine was reduced from 2,952 yards to 2,686 yards. Between 1927 and 1937, the concessionaire introduced hazards and sand traps to the course to provide an added challenge to players.[141] These additions were not in keeping with the original design intent of Flynn or with the principles of a parkland–style course. In 1933, jurisdiction of the Rock Creek Golf Course transferred from the OPBG to the NPS. The concessionaire contract with Leoffler continued.

With the conclusion of World War II, D.C. Commissioners announced a proposal in 1946 to expand Military Road NW from the existing two lanes, to that of a four–lane parkway. The modification to the footprint also required a shift in the route of the road. As a result, a modification of the golf course layout was required, removing Holes 3, 4, and 5. Rather than engage in a complete rehabilitation of the course, Leoffler and the NPS opted to contain modifications to the front nine. In May of 1946, William F. Gordon, a protégé of William Flynn was hired to redesign Holes 3 through 8. In a letter to concessionaire Leoffler, Gordon noted the need to add new holes would not disrupt the play of current golfers for modifications to Holes 2, 3, 5, and 6. However, modifications would require the closure of Hole 4 for a week. Construction on Military Road NW was delayed until 1957 with modifications to the golf course delayed until this time, following the 1946 Gordon proposal.[142] (See Figure 25 and Figure 26)



Drawing 10. Rock Creek Golf Course layout, 1927.

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: Map of Rock Creek - Library of Congress (12/1927); UPenn CLI Survey (2016)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019

Gordon's proposal for the front nine maintained the location and configuration of Holes 1 and Hole 2. From the green of Hole 2, the player walked south and west to the tee of Hole 3. Play of the hole was oriented to the east. These three holes were all located south of the access road to the course. Gordon placed a new Hole 4 north of Joyce Road NW on the eastern edge of the course. Play progressed north from the tee to the green. The fairway of Hole 5 was located immediately adjacent and west of Hole 4 and organized parallel with a similar route of play. From the green of Hole 5, play of Hole 6 was oriented to the south and west along a dogleg fairway. The progression of play continued north along the fairway of Hole 7. The tee of Hole 8 was located adjacent to the green of Hole 7. The fairway of Hole 8 was oriented as a dogleg to the north and east prior to turning west. Stands of trees were located between the fairways of Holes 4 and 5, Holes 6 and 7, as well as between Holes 6 and 8.

In 1958, as a part of the NPS Mission 66 improvements program, the NPS developed plans for a new clubhouse to replace the existing structure, which had caught fire twice in the 1930s. Despite approval of the plan by the Director of the NPS, Congress delayed allocating funds for a new structure until June 1963. While the state of the building deteriorated, golfers played 88,000 rounds of golf at the course in 1960. In 1962 and 1963, new plans drawn reflected a modified budget. Despite the reduction of funds, the proposals reflected the Modern Architecture design idiom of the Mission 66 program. The structure, as built, was a two story brick building situated northeast of the footprint of the previous building. The structure features a distinctive angular roof and deck on the west elevation of the building. The clubhouse consists of locker rooms for patrons on the lower level and a pro shop, lounge, and kitchen on the main upper level. The clubhouse was open to the public in October 1964. (See Drawing 11 and Figure 27)

Other Mission 66 improvements to the course included the expansion and rebuilding of the parking lot to the south of the new clubhouse. The NPS constructed a new circular turnabout on the Golf Course Access Road directly east of the clubhouse as a terminus for the road. The NPS removed the previous clubhouse building in 1965. To improve player conditions, the NPS added a series of rain structures throughout the course.[143]

Conditions at the course began to deteriorate in the early 1960s despite the improvements. It was noted in the *Washington Star* that, "the topography on the back half of the course was so steep and overgrown that, "it has forced many to ignore the [back] nine altogether."[144] Conditions appear to have been particularly difficult on the dauntingly named "Cardiac Hill" (thought to be present-day Hole 16). Severine G. Leoffler Jr. reported in 1962 that eighty percent more golfers



Figure 25. Rock Creek Golf Course showing the condition of the tees in 1944. (NPS–Museum Resource Center *ROCR Golf Course 1944–1965*)



Figure 26. Rock Creek Golf Course, with view from 11th green to 11th tee showing erosion in front of tee, 1957. (NPS–Museum Resource Center *ROCR Golf Course 1944–1965*).



Figure 27. Rock Creek clubhouse under construction, ca. 1963. (NPS–Museum Resource Center *ROCR Golf Course 1944–1965*).



Drawing 11. Rock Creek Golf Course layout, 1964.

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: ESRI Hillshade; NatureServe Hypsography (2010); UPenn CLI Survey (2016); DCCIO Roads (2019)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 5 March 2019



Figure 28. The 8th hole of Rock Creek Golf Course showing conditions, 1965. (NPS–Museum Resource Center *ROCR Golf Course 1944–1965*).

played the front nine compared with the holes of the back nine. This is due in part to the overall length of the holes, the change in strategy caused by construction of Military Road NW, and the Gordon modifications, which effectively made the front nine a pitch–and–putt layout.[145] (See Figure 28)

By the 1970s, so many golfers at Rock Creek Golf Course refused to play the back nine that the concessionaire refused to provide upkeep to this portion of the course, ensuring its accelerated decline in condition. In a 1985 retrospective by *The Washington Post*, "Whole fairways [were] left to the ravages of time… Eventually the greens began to erode. Often, to putt on the back nine was to calculate the ball's roll through crab grass, leached dirt, and ruts from the runoff of the last thunderstorm."[146] Leoffler endeavored to improve the course by removing Hole 16, creating a new Hole 15 from a historic green of Hole 13, and dividing Hole 10 into two separate holes.[147] With these changes, the overall length of the back nine totaled 2,079 yards compared with 2,216 yards encompassed by the front nine. Devoted players of the course did not embrace these modifications, and despite Leoffler's efforts, the course did not draw the number of players needed to make it financially viable. Rather, the course continued to operate at a deficit despite the waiving of the rental fee by the NPS in 1972.[148]

A series of studies and inspections regarding the economic viability of the Leoffler–operated and NPS–owned courses concluded that the concessionaire had refused to devote the necessary resources to ensure that the courses did not enter into a state of neglect.[149] At Rock Creek Park Golf Course in particular, the fairways contained potholes and weeds, with worn tees. The clubhouse

was in need of paint and proper hygienic cleaning. To combat these issues, a proposal recommended the renovation of several tees, the implementation of a turf restoration program, major renovations of four greens, and the creation of a formal cart path in the back nine. The report concluded that even though 50,000 rounds of golf were played per year, the course was only marginally profitable due to its overall poor condition and rumors of danger to the personal safety of players.[150]

The NPS hired golf course architects Leon and Charles Howard of Austin, Texas, in 1977–1978 in order to create a more playable design. The report produced by the designers noted that the greens and tees, at that time, were generally too small and that the course contained an insufficient sprinkler system. Pedestrian and cart traffic had caused deterioration of the general state of the fairways with erosion observed throughout the entirety of the course. The state of the golf course vegetation was large and unkempt, and had further impaired play. The report was particularly scathing with regard to Leoffler's course maintenance record. Recommendations coming out of the document included the, "realignment of the back holes, rebuilding of fairways and greens, bunker rebuilding, widening of fairways, and removing trees.[151] By 1981, Leoffler expressed an interest in discontinuing the contract as concessionaire to operate the golf course.

In 1982, a new concessionaire, GCSI, took over the contract at Rock Creek and restored the back nine, including the greens, tee boxes, and fairways according to the 1926 Flynn design. The exceptions were Holes 15 and 16, where play remained reversed. In tandem with the restoration of the course, the new concessionaire addressed deferred maintenance matters. Despite the improvements to the course, however, reports of crime there in the 1980s and 1990s plagued attendance at the course.

As a reaction to declining visitation numbers, the NPS presented a proposal in 1997 that planned for redesigning portions of the park, including the elimination of the golf course by converting the space to an "Urban Wilderness." In the proposal, natural vegetation would overtake the open fields of the course through the curtailing of mowing practices, with the course eventually evolving into woodlands. The public responded with great animosity, as the proposal would transform the park from popular accessible urban park to a more secluded, elitist retreat.[152] The NPS abandoned the plan.

The existing conditions of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course consist of the relatively open front nine, with limited trees along the fairways, set amongst the more generous topography of the site. The back nine consists of fairways in a

wooded setting. Existing maintenance practices have caused the back nine to become less playable due to the encroachment of the woods along the fairway corridors and the steep topography. Slopes in portions of the back nine present a hazard to golfers in carts.

NATIONAL REGISTER STATUS AND STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

EAST POTOMAC PARK GOLF COURSE

Existing National Register Documentation

According to research conducted for the 2017 *East Potomac Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory*, the cultural landscape was previously listed as a contributing site within the East and West Potomac Parks National Historic Districts. This district was originally listed on the National Register of Historic Places in 1973 (NR # 73000217). This nomination was updated in 2001 with the overall period of significance of the district listed as 1882–1997. The district was listed under Criterion C in the areas of landscape architecture and architecture. The following resources associated with the East Potomac Park Golf Course study area were listed in the nomination: the East Potomac Park Golf Course (contributing); the East Potomac Park fieldhouse (contributing); the East Potomac Park Miniature Golf Course (contributing); and the East Potomac Park Driving Range Building (non–contributing).

Statement of Significance

The following statement of significance was presented in the 2017 *East Potomac Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory*:

> *The East Potomac Park Golf Course is located along the banks of the Potomac River, south of the Washington Monument, in Washington, D.C. It is part of East Potomac Park (U.S. Reservation 333). It consists of an eighteen–hole links–style course, designed by noted golf course architect Walter J. Travis, as well as two additional nine–hole courses, designed by William S. Flynn and William F. Gordon. Construction on the first nine holes and their associated fieldhouse wings (designed by Horace Whittier Peaslee) began in 1917. Additional courses and features, and alterations to the existing courses, were constructed on a nearly continuous basis through the 2000s. The course's first driving range was installed in 1927 (it was subsequently replaced and rebuilt in a different location in 1934). The eighteen–hole miniature golf course was erected in 1931; the miniature golf course in particular was constructed at the peak of the miniature golf trend in Washington, D.C., and around the country.*
>
> *East and West Potomac Parks were jointly listed as a National Historic District on the National Register of Historic Places in 1973; the nomination was updated in 2001. The nomination included the following resources of the East Potomac Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape: the East Potomac Park Golf Course, listed as a contributing site; the associated fieldhouse (East Potomac Park fieldhouse), listed as a contributing building; the East Potomac Park Miniature Golf Course, listed as*

a contributing site; and the East Potomac Park Driving Range Building, listed as a non–contributing building. The period of significance for the full East and West Potomac Parks Historic District is 1882–1997.

The East Potomac Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape is eligible for listing in the National Register under Criterion A, in the areas of Recreation and Ethnic (Black) Heritage. The East Potomac Park Golf Course represents a significant period in the history of golf in the United States, and the development of Washington, D.C.'s municipal recreation system in the early 20th century. The cultural landscape is also significant for its role in the desegregation of federally–owned golf courses. The proposed period of significance for this cultural landscape begins in 1917, with the construction of the Blue Course's original nine holes, and extends through 1941, by which time the three original courses, totaling thirty–six holes, and the associated miniature golf course were both complete and desegregated.

CRITERION A

Local: Recreation

The East Potomac Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape derives local significance under Criterion A, in the area of Recreation, as one of the first public golf courses in the District of Columbia, and the first eighteen–hole course in the capital city. The cultural landscape's golf course and miniature golf course are key recreational features of East Potomac Park.

The East Potomac Park Golf Course is significant as a continuously public–owned golf course, signifying the municipal investment in greenspace and recreational infrastructure in Washington, D.C., in the early 20th century, under the direction of the McMillan Plan of [1902]. The course was created under the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds, and it has continually served as a public recreational amenity since its initial construction in 1917. At the time, most golf clubs were located in the suburbs and were primarily privately–owned, expensive, and patronized by the upper class. The East Potomac Park Golf Course offered a public alternative for city residents, accessible by public transportation and available to all levels of society. The golf course's design represents a shift in investment toward publicly–funded and publicly–owned active recreational amenities, and its construction is testament to the growing popularity of golf in the early 20th century's Golden Age of golf.

The eighteen–hole miniature golf course was constructed in 1931, when the popularity of miniature golf was at its peak around the country. The course was constructed adjacent to the fieldhouse, near the entrance to the cultural landscape. Its design was characteristic of miniature golf course design at the time, including

bi–level holes and a metal loop–di–loop; several holes also originally featured miniature reproductions of Washington, D.C., landmarks—including many of the monuments visible from the main golf course.

CRITERION A

National: Ethnic (Black) Heritage

The East Potomac Park Golf Course is also significant under Criterion A in the area of Ethnic (Black) Heritage for its role in desegregating Washington, D.C.'s recreation facilities and, by extension, all NPS resources, beginning in 1941. Although East Potomac Park Golf Course and Rock Creek Golf Course were publicly–owned and accessible to all social classes, their implicit and explicit operating policies barred African Americans for the first several years of their existence. Beginning in July 1921, black men and women could play at East Potomac Park Golf Course for limited hours one day a week; the facility remained completely segregated during this time, though, with whites and blacks forbidden to play at the same time on the course. Separate, Blacks–only courses were later built in West Potomac Park and elsewhere, but their design and maintenance were markedly poorer than the facilities at East Potomac Park.

By 1941, conditions on the Blacks–only Langston Golf Course were so deteriorated that three black golf players decided to challenge the segregation policy on publicly–owned golf courses by attempting to play East Potomac Park Golf Course, which was federally–owned and thus under the purview of the Secretary of the Interior. Subsequent protests and acts of civil disobedience in June and July 1941 prompted Secretary of the Interior Harold Ickes to prohibit any racial discrimination at all federally–owned golf courses. This shift in policy, implemented based on the events at East Potomac Park Golf Course, altered the access and discrimination policies for NPS–owned resources around the country.

LANGSTON GOLF COURSE

Existing National Register Documentation

According to information presented in the 2017 *Langston Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory*, the Langston Golf Course was listed in the National Register in 1991 as the Langston Golf Course Historic District (NR#91001525). In the nomination, the period of significance listed is 1939 to 1941. The district is listed as significant for Ethnic (Black) Heritage, "for its symbolic association with the development and desegregation of public golfing and recreational facilities in the greater Washington, D.C., area and with the growth of golf as a popular recreational and professional sport for African Americans." Regarding the cultural landscape features, the nomination identified one contributing site, the golf course proper. Additional non–contributing resources identified in the nomination

included: the clubhouse, the maintenance shed, the driving range, two bridges over Kingman Lake, two concrete piers, a concrete pump enclosure installed by the Army Corps of Engineers, and the concrete remnant of the miniature golf course.

Statement of Significance

The following statement of significance was presented in the *Langston Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory*:

The Langston Golf Course is located along the west banks of the Anacostia River, just north of the confluence with the Potomac River. It is part of Anacostia Park, Section G (U.S. Reservation 343) and consists of an eighteen–hole parkland–style course, which was designed in two phases between 1935 and 1955. The course's front nine holes were designed in stages between 1935 and 1939 by various landscape professionals, with construction overseen by the Works Progress Administration (WPA) and the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC). A "temporary" clubhouse, built ca. 1938 (concurrent with first nine holes of the course), was replaced by the current clubhouse in 1952, and the course was expanded to eighteen holes in 1955. Several changes and improvements were subsequently made to the course, including the construction of the driving range (around 1980) under the management of famed African American professional golfer Lee Elder and his wife Rose, and improvements to the back nine completed in 1999–2000 by the architectural firm of Ault, Clark, and Associates.

The Langston Golf Course Historic District was added to the National Register of Historic Places in 1991. The nomination lists the historic district under Criterion A in the area of Ethnic (Black) Heritage. Its period of significance begins in 1939 and ends in 1941. The nomination considers the entire course to be a contributing site within the historic district. Non–contributing features, as determined by the National Register nomination, include: the clubhouse (which was constructed in 1952); the maintenance shed; a hut at the driving range; two bridges over the waterways; two concrete piers and a concrete pump enclosure dating to the Army Corps of Engineers' reclamation projects; and a concrete remnant from the original miniature golf course (constructed in 1948).

The Langston Golf Course Cultural Landscape is eligible for listing in the National Register under Criterion A, in the areas of Recreation and Ethnic (Black) Heritage. The Langston Golf Course is locally significant for its association with the creation of recreational facilities for black residents of Washington, D.C., and the growth of golf as a recreational and professional sport for African Americans in the District of Columbia in the early–to–mid 20th century. The proposed period of significance

for this cultural landscape is 1935–1955, encompassing the initial planning and construction of the golf course's front nine holes and extending through the completion of the back nine holes in 1955. This expansion of the course in the 1950s, which included the addition of the clubhouse, represented the improvement of the course after continued efforts by the African American community to have facilities that were equal to the other public courses in the District of Columbia.

CRITERION A

Local: Recreation

The Langston Golf Course Cultural Landscape derives local significance under Criterion A, in the areas of Recreation and Ethnic (Black) Heritage, for its role in the rise of golf as a popular recreational and professional sport in the District of Columbia and the establishment of public golf for black residents of the District of Columbia. As a federally–owned landscape, Langston Golf Course offered residents of Washington, D.C.—in particular, black residents—a relatively inexpensive opportunity to pursue a sport for leisure or professional competition. The landscape is locally significant as the second–oldest course in Washington, D.C., to be constructed for African American golfers (The oldest course available to black golfers, located near the Lincoln Memorial, closed in 1939, when Langston Golf Course opened). The course was initially created under the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital as a deliberate investment in the green infrastructure for Washington, D.C., and it has served as a public amenity since its initial construction in 1935–1939. The selection of its site in Section G of Anacostia Park reflects the overall trend in Washington, D.C., during the early 20th century of locating recreation facilities for African Americans adjacent to predominately black schools and neighborhoods, reinforcing the de facto *segregation of the city. When the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds chose Section G as the site of the golf course in the 1929, the area around Kingman Island and Section G, known as Kingman Park, was one of the only neighborhoods in Washington, D.C., to offer single–family houses specifically for black families. New city infrastructure projects followed, including schools, public housing, and recreation facilities such as the Langston Golf Course. As the only golf course in Washington, D.C. available to black golfers at the time of it opened in the summer of 1939 and the only one sited for its proximity to predominantly–black neighborhoods, Langston Golf Course reinforced the racialized planning that segregated Washington, D.C.'s neighborhoods.*

CRITERION A

National: African American History

The Langston Golf Course Cultural Landscape is also significant under Criterion A in the area of African American History. The course was constructed specifically

for black golfers, and its expansion and improvement in the 1950s was a direct response to continued efforts by the African American community to gain equitable recreational facilities in the District of Columbia. (Although the course was built for black golfers, it was not legally blacks–only; rather, it was a de facto *segregated landscape) The course's resident golf clubs, the Royal and Wake–Robin golf clubs (men–only and women–only, respectively), were also responsible for challenging the segregation policies of other federally–owned golf courses in Washington, D.C., resulting in the desegregation of East Potomac Park Golf Course and other recreational facilities around the country.*

ROCK CREEK GOLF COURSE

Existing National Register Documentation

According to the research presented in the 2017 *Rock Creek Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory*, the course was originally listed on the National Register as a part of the Rock Creek Park Historic District in 1991. Listing a level of State Significance, the nomination broadly argued significance under criteria A, B, and C in the areas of Architecture, Community Planning and Development, Conservation, Entertainment/ Recreation, Industry, Landscape Architecture, Military, and Horticulture. The period of significance listed was 1791 to 1941. The nomination broadly discussed the merits of the Rock Creek Golf Course. An amendment to the nomination was presented in 2014, renaming the district Rock Creek Valley Historic District and expanding the period of significance to conclude in 1972. It was acknowledged that evaluation of the district under Criterion D was applicable.

Statement of Significance

The following statement of significance was presented in the 2017 *Rock Creek Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory*:

The Rock Creek Golf Course Cultural Landscape, which is part of Rock Creek Park, U.S. Reservation 339, is eligible for listing in the National Register under Criterion A, in the area of Recreation, and under Criterion C, under the area of Landscape Architecture. The Rock Creek Golf Course represents a significant period in history of golf in the United States, and the development of municipal recreation in Washington, D.C. Additionally, it is an important local work of golf course architect, William S. Flynn, and a largely intact example of a course designed during the period referred to as the Golden Age of golf course architecture. The Golden Age of Golf encompasses a period from the early 1900s to the beginning of the Great Depression. During this period, golf course architects, like William S. Flynn, experimented with creative new course designs that combined artistic sensibilities with strategic concerns.

The Rock Creek Golf Course is currently listed on the National Register of Historic Places as a contributing resource in the Rock Creek Park Historic District, which was entered onto the register on October 23rd, 1991. The Rock Creek Park Historic District lists the period of significance as 1791–1941. A 2014 amendment to the nomination identified the course's 1964 clubhouse as contributing resources, as part of the larger Mission 66–era updates made throughout the park. The recommended period of significance for the course is 1921–1927 and 1963–1964, correlating with the original design of the course by William S. Flynn, its construction, under the Office of Public Buildings and Grounds and the construction of a new clubhouse, as part of the NPS's Mission 66 initiative.

CRITERION A

Local: Recreation

The Rock Creek Golf Course Cultural Landscape derives local significance under Criterion A, for its importance as one of the first public golf courses constructed in Washington, D.C. Designed by renowned golf course architect William S. Flynn, the course was the second operational public course in the city. Its construction is testament to the growing popularity of golf in the early twentieth century. It is also a reflection of shifting priorities in park design and an increased emphasis on providing space for active recreation.

The early 1900s saw a huge boom in golf course construction, driven by the rise of suburban country clubs built for upper and middle classes. During this period, often referred to as the Golden Age of Golf, enthusiasts promoted the benefits of the sport for all levels of society. They advocated for the construction of public courses to serve urban residents who lacked the means to join private clubs. The municipal golf movement inspired hundreds of new golf courses in cities and small towns across the country. Designed for players of modest means, these courses were centrally located, or easily accessible by public transportation, and maintained low greens fees. In Washington, D.C., the first public golf course opened at East Potomac Park in 1920. Its immediate popularity led Lt. Colonel Clarence Sherrill, the Officer in Charge of Public Buildings and Grounds, to request funds to build a second public course, at Rock Creek Park. Construction of the Rock Creek Park course began in 1921, under the direction of Public Buildings and Grounds architect, Irving Payne. In 1922, Sherrill hired well–known golf course architect William S. Flynn to consult on the course design. A nine–hole course was completed in 1923 and dedicated by President Warren G. Harding, who participated in the course's opening tournament. One year later, to accommodate public demand, Flynn redesigned Rock Creek into an eighteen–hole course, which opened in 1926.

The construction of a golf course in Rock Creek Park reflected a shifting approach to the design of recreational facilities in the early twentieth century. Rock Creek Park was originally established in 1895, during the 19th century urban parks movement. The urban park philosophy promoted the development of large urban parks to provide refuge from the dirt, heat and crowds of America's rapidly growing cities. Naturalistic landscape design offered space for passive recreation such as carriage rides or picnics. But soon after the turn of the century, Washington residents began to demand space for more active, organized pursuits. A 1907 Washington Post article asked, "is a public park a beautiful space to be merely looked at or is it a place to be used?" (The Washington Post, March 10 1907:R7) Popular sports like tennis and golf required ample space and specifically designated and designed courts and courses. The construction of Rock Creek Golf Course is testament to the shift away from passive, pastoral landscapes designed during the 19th century, and towards a more facilities–based park that would remain popular throughout the 20th century.

Subsequent changes to the course—specifically the construction of a new clubhouse between 1960 and 1964—reflect another important 20th century development in park design. During the Mission 66 era (1945–1972), the NPS engaged in a nationwide building program intended to modernize the park system, to accommodate and attract new visitors. As part of the overall improvements made to Rock Creek Park during this time, the Rock Creek Golf Course clubhouse is considered a significant examples of this trend.

CRITERION C

Local: Landscape Architecture

Rock Creek Park Golf Course is also significant under Criterion C, for its importance as a local example of the work of noted golf course architect, William S. Flynn. Despite catering to a markedly less wealthy clientele, many municipal golf courses built during the Golden Age of Golf were the work of prominent golf course designers like Flynn. Flynn's work at courses like Shinnecock Hills, in Long Island, New York, is still regarded as among the finest golf course design in the U.S. During his relatively short career, William Flynn designed more than thirty courses throughout the country and remodeled or expanded approximately thirty more, often collaborating with civil engineer and business partner, Howard Toomey.

Flynn is most recognized for his parkland–style designs, which are laid out across rolling terrain and incorporate mature trees. The steep topography and wooded environs of Rock Creek lent itself to the dramatic parkland–style Flynn was known for. Flynn's sensitivity to future advances in golf technology is another hallmark present at Rock Creek. The course's nearly intact nature and continued use over

the past ninety–five years is a testament to Flynn's concern for building courses that would stand the test of time. The final course at Rock Creek was praised for its scenic beauty and challenging design.

ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION SUMMARY

The following analysis and evaluation summaries are based on the research presented by Patricia Babin in the *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Nov 2017), as well as the *East Potomac Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory* (2017), *Langston Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory* (2017), and the *Rock Creek Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory* (2017) by the University of Pennsylvania. For a more in–depth discussion of the particular landscape features of each golf course, the reader is encouraged to review the reference tables located at the end of each golf course's section.

Integrity is the ability of a property to convey its historic identity or the extent to which a property evokes its appearance during a particular historic period, specifically the period of significance. While the evaluation of integrity can be subjective, it must be grounded in an understanding of a property's physical features and how they are related to the cultural landscape's significance. The National Register program identifies seven aspects of integrity that include location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association. Retention of these qualities is essential for a property to convey its significance, however all seven qualities of integrity do not need to be present in order to convey a sense of time and place. The narratives that follow will review the integrity of each cultural landscape individually and discuss the integrity of the cultural landscapes in broad terms. For a more in–depth review of the integrity and contribution status of individual landscape features, the reader is encouraged to look at the previously completed Cultural Landscape Inventories (CLIs) referenced above.

EAST POTOMAC PARK GOLF COURSE INTEGRITY

The following analysis and evaluation summaries are based on the research presented by Patricia Babin in the *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Nov 2017), as well as the *East Potomac Park Golf Course CLI* (2017) by the University of Pennsylvania.

Location

Location refers to the place where the cultural landscape was constructed or where the historic event occurred. The East Potomac Park Golf Course occupies its historic location. However, the overall size of the course has been reduced since the period of significance due to the construction of other recreation facilities (tennis courts), a federal office space (NPS NCR Regional Office and the introduction of Buckeye Drive SW, along the northern edge). It should be noted

that the fieldhouse wings and the miniature golf course remain in their original locations.

Evaluation: The East Potomac Park Golf Course retains integrity of location.

Design

Design is the combination of elements that create the form, plan, space, structure, and style of a cultural landscape or a property. With regard to golf courses in general, modifications are an inherent part of their life cycle. As a result, this analysis will focus on the overall design of East Potomac Golf Course rather than focus on the design of the individual courses, following the example established in the CLI. This is to say that the individual designs of the courses have been modified in order to accommodate changing trends and tastes in the sport of golf. Hazards have shifted location or were removed entirely, the routing of courses has been modified, the placement of fairways and holes has shifted to accommodate the driving ranges, trees were introduced along the fairway corridors, and cart paths and social trails have developed and disappeared. However, the overall design and layout of East Potomac Park Golf Course corresponds to the overall form of the course from the period of significance and recalls the cultural landscape's history as a 20th century public, links–style golf course. It should be noted that the miniature golf course exists in the same design as was present during the period of significance. A review of the hole and fairway structures matches the plans and images of the course from the 1940s. However, the hazards associated with the holes have not survived to the present day. Essential landscape features to the discussion of design integrity at East Potomac Park Golf Course include but are not limited to: the presence of three golf courses with a total of thirty–six holes of play; the accommodation of three different player skills sets; open, relatively flat fairways largely open and lined by few trees; a centrally-located fieldhouse that serves as the beginning and ending point for play on all three courses; and the miniature golf course that was constructed in the 1930s.

Evaluation: The East Potomac Park Golf Course retains integrity of design.

Setting

Setting is the physical environment of a cultural landscape or historic property. During the period of significance, the East Potomac Park Golf Course was planned as a part of a larger recreational component of East Potomac Park. The development occurred on Hains Point, a reclaimed piece of land bounded by the Potomac River on the west and the Washington Channel on the east. The course's connection to the water remains evident today. As the location is south of the monumental core, views to the various monuments and memorials are

seen throughout the course. Additional Washington, D.C., landmarks, such as the United States Capitol, the Old Post Office Tower, and the National War College are visible in the cultural landscape, as they were during the period of significance.

Evaluation: The East Potomac Park Golf Course retains integrity of setting.

Materials

Materials are the physical elements of a particular period, including construction materials, paving, plants, and other landscape features. As is to be expected, many of the original vegetative materials from the period of significance have been replaced. Turf grasses associated with fairways, greens, and holes are routinely replaced each season. We know that during the period of significance that, with the support of Dr. Walter Harban, Dr. Russell Oakley, and Dr. Charles Piper, Walter Travis recommended experimenting with varieties of bent grass and greens for the course. In the subsequent decades, the materials were often replaced in–kind with examples still present today.

Beyond the discussion of grass varieties, other vegetative materials, specifically trees, have survived to the present day from the period of significance. Informed by historical research, some trees that were present on the Hains Point prior to the construction of the courses were incorporated into the design of fairways. Cherry trees that predated the golf course were integrated into Flynn's design of the White Course. In 1939, the CCC engaged in a paired planting effort of cedar trees along the fairways of the Blue Course, placing the paired trees a set distance from the greens. These pairs of trees exist today, however, they do not conform to the original design intent of the course.

In a discussion of the material integrity at East Potomac Park, one would be remiss to not mention the fieldhouse wings. The buildings were constructed with the unique Earley–process concrete, prescribed by architect Horace Peaslee Jr., and remain to the present day.

Evaluation: The East Potomac Park Golf Course retains integrity of materials.

Workmanship

Workmanship includes the physical evidence of the crafts of a particular period. With successive modifications to the overall course, integrity of workmanship has gradually eroded at East Potomac Park Golf Course. Travis's original design of the course included unique "humps and hollows" hazards and afforded players the option of reversible play. Remnants of these techniques remain visible in the cultural landscape today. The Blue and Red Courses were completely

reconstructed in 1950, causing the loss of design and workmanship integrity for these courses. However, it should be noted that the fieldhouse wings exhibit integrity of workmanship due to the retention and condition of the Earley–process concrete.

Evaluation: East Potomac Park Golf Course does not retain integrity of workmanship.

Feeling

Feeling is a property's expression of the aesthetic or historic sense of a particular period. During the period of significance, East Potomac Park Golf Course was a public links–style course enjoyed by the citizens of Washington, D.C. However, changes have occurred to the cultural landscape. The addition of trees to the links–style Blue Course has impacted the feeling of Travis's original design as the fairways no longer have open, unobstructed corridors. Further plantings, the addition of the driving range, and the introduction of Buckeye Drive SW in the northern portion of the property have affected the feeling of the Red and White Courses as well. As a result of these changes, the routing and overall composition of all the courses have changed in order to have three playable courses contained within a shrinking footprint. However, East Potomac Park Golf Course remains a public golf facility, consisting of three courses that accommodate three different skill sets. It remains an egalitarian institution within the city of Washington, D.C., as originally intended. Elements such as the historic fieldhouse wings help to recall the historic character of the cultural landscape from the period of significance.

Evaluation: East Potomac Park Golf Course retains integrity of feeling.

Association

Association is the direct link between an important historic event or person and a historic property. East Potomac Park Golf Course is associated with the public recreation movement in Washington, D.C., and specifically the development of public golf within the District. During the period of significance, three separate golf courses where constructed for players of varying skills sets to play the game. At the time of the publication of this report, the East Potomac Park Golf Course has operated almost continually for 100 years.

Evaluation: East Potomac Park Golf Course retains integrity of association.

EAST POTOMAC PARK GOLF COURSE
EVALUATION OF LANDSCAPE CHARACTERISTIC SUMMARY

For a more in–depth review of individual features, the reader is encouraged to review this document's reference tables.

Land Use

East Potomac Park Golf Course was originally conceived and constructed with the express purpose of fulfilling the need to provide public recreation facilities, specifically golf, in Washington, D.C. This purpose has not changed since the period of significance, as the course continues to be open to all players and skillsets for a nominal fee. The use of East Potomac Park Golf Course as a public course retains integrity to the period of significance and contributes to the character of the golf course.

Topography

The topography of the East Potomac Park Golf Course is entirely artificial and is the result of reclamation efforts and dredging of the Potomac River. Prior to the construction of the course, the lowest recorded point occurred 1.5 feet above sea–level, with the highest only 4 feet above sea–level. With the construction of the original Travis course, the relatively flat topography of the cultural landscape was manipulated in order to fulfill the design vision and create a links–style course. According to the *East Potomac Park Cultural Landscape Inventory*, a review of Travis's plans for the Blue Course included the addition of approximately 190 mounded bunkers, 170 sand traps, and thirty–five features that were known as "humps and hollows" hazards.[153] Further manipulation of the Hains Point topography would occur with the addition of the Red and White Courses. However, despite these changes, the overall topography of the East Potomac Golf Course cultural landscape has remained relatively flat since the period of significance. The topography of the course retains integrity and is a character–defining feature of the golf course.

Spatial Organization

During the period of significance, the East Potomac Park Golf Course was constructed on Hains Point, bounded by the Potomac River to the west and the Washington Channel to the east. This relationship endures to the present day.

Since the period of significance, the overall spatial organization of the East Potomac Park Golf Course has centered on the fieldhouse wings, which serve as the beginning and ending point of play for each of the three courses. Modifications to the northern boundary of the golf course, the expansion of the parking lot, and the addition of the driving range have facilitated the need for

modifications to the individual layout and routing of the courses. However, the White Course remains to the north of the fieldhouse wings, with the Blue and Red Courses contained to the area south of the building. The spatial organization of the course retains integrity and contributes to the character of the golf course.

Circulation

In regards to the golf course proper, the routing (or circulation) of the course has changed for both the Red Course and the White Course due to the installation of new holes and modifications to the overall design of the courses. The Blue Course retains a progression of play in keeping with the Travis B–D design from the period of significance, with play of the two nine–hole loops beginning at the fieldhouse and progressing down the peninsula (south) prior to returning to the fieldhouse (north). This remains consistent with the period of significance. However, it should be noted that the internal circulation network of the cultural landscape was never formalized. As a result, a network of social trails developed for the golf course from the earliest period of significance. These trails have appeared, disappeared, and changed location throughout the existence of the golf course and do not contribute to the integrity of the cultural landscape. Like the social trails, golf cart paths have appeared haphazardly in the golf course. With the installation of the most recent iteration of the driving range, sidewalks were installed in the vicinity of the fieldhouse. However, in general, the circulation of East Potomac Park Golf Course has integrity to the period of significance.

Buildings and Structures

When evaluating the integrity of the East Potomac Park Golf Course, the three courses and individual layouts (tees, fairways, greens, and hazards) were considered as a single structure in the CLI. The authors of this cultural landscape report have elected to continue this practice in the evaluation of the feature. As such it should be mentioned that modifications to the design have occurred since the period of significance including the location of specific holes and the progression of play. There remain thirty–six holes of play, however, catering to different skill sets, on relatively open fairways, with play beginning and ending at the fieldhouse wings. A more in–depth discussion of the progression of play of the individual courses is available at the end of this section in Tables 1 & 2.

Additional features that contribute to the character of the cultural landscape include the centrally located fieldhouse wings, the miniature golf course, as well as Practice Putting Green Number 1. These features were present during the period of significance and retain integrity of their own merit. The buildings and structures of the East Potomac Park Golf Course have integrity.

Small Scale Features

A review of the small–scale features of the East Potomac Park Golf Course reveals a collective lack of integrity for the features. Certain features, such as fences, are recent additions to the cultural landscape but are placed in locations that correspond to earlier fences. The features including picnic tables, benches, light stands, trash cans, signs, and water stations appear to be have been installed between 1980 and 1990 or later.

Vegetation

Regarding character–defining vegetation, East Potomac Park Golf Course generally consists of open, treeless fairways, with trees relegated to the edges of the individual courses. The exception is the row of trees that separates the front nine from the back nine of the Blue Course. A variety of turf grasses are used to form the tees, greens, fairways, and roughs. A review of records indicates that some of the same varieties selected by Travis are still used. A collection of historic Japanese cherry trees were incorporated into the design of the White Course by Flynn. However, after Travis's initial planning effort, successive decades have led to the introduction of additional trees to the course, which have altered the feeling of the course, moving the character of the links–style courses closer to parkland–style courses. The encroachment of vegetation has altered strategy and obscured intended views within the course. Despite this, the vegetation of East Potomac Park Golf Course has integrity and contributes to the character of the golf course.

Views and Vistas

The combination of relatively even topography, location, and the open character of the cultural landscape during the period of significance ensured that players and visitors to the course were afforded views to some of the most prominent Washington, D.C., monuments including the Capitol, the Old Post Office, the Washington Monument, and the Jefferson Memorial. Travis and subsequent designers noted these views as factors in the design of the courses. Views towards the National War College and the Virginia shoreline were visible throughout the course. Similarly, serving as a guidepost in the landscape, views towards the fieldhouse wings were seen along the course fairways. The growth of vegetation within the study area has obscured these views. The views of the cultural landscape retain integrity, although compromised by encroaching vegetation along the edges of the golf course. The views and vistas contribute to the character of the golf course.

(See Table 1 and Table 2)

Table 1. Links–Style Course — East Potomac Park Golf Course

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Landscape	The word "link" or "links" comes from the Old English word "hlinc" meaning a ridge or a stretch of flat, undulating land along a seashore. A links course has few if any trees, many bunkers, firm ground conditions due to its sand base, ever present wind, and an "out and back" routing of holes. The terrain is raw and full of blind shots, hilly lies, deep bunkers and steep slopes clogged with wispy fescue grasses. The firm ground allows for long drives but angles of play are very important and accuracy is an issue as bunkers, mounds, and undesirable angles come into play. Links courses offer the golfer many choices to play a hole whether it is along the ground, through the air, their choice of clubs, or actual route. At East Potomac Park Golf Course (EPPGC) the terrain is flat. Walter Travis designed and added many mounds and bunkers to introduce the traditional links elements. While not natural or preexisting, the design was made to look natural. Golfing great Bobby Jones said of links–style courses, "There is always some little favor of wind or terrain waiting for the man who has judgment enough to use it, and there is a little feeling of triumph, a thrill that comes with the knowledge of having done a thing well, when a puzzling hole has been conquered by something other than mechanical skill."
Climate	Due to their coastal location links–style courses have ever–present wind, occurring from many points on the compass. Many links courses consist of an "outward" nine in one direction and an "inward" nine which returns in the opposite direction. The ever–present wind and opposite wind patterns affect the required style of play (i.e., aerial vs. bump and run).
Soil	Links–style courses are built on low–lying land of well–drained and sandy soil supporting the firm and fast conditioning required for links–style golf. At EPPGC the soils are all fill from the dredging of the river and the Potomac Flats, meaning they are heavy and not free draining. A combination of drainage and sand capping or topdressing will allow this essential element of links golf to be realized.
Trees & Shrubs	Links–style courses typically have very few trees and shrubs. Too many trees would interfere with the characteristic views and ever–present wind. At EPPGC there were some trees originally, but overwhelmingly the property was treeless allowing for views across the golf course and to the surrounding water. Many trees have grown up within the course due to lack of maintenance, creation of dumping areas, and aggressive planting without regard to the history or function of the golf course. Trees and understory will have to be managed in order for EPPGC to return to its links character.

Table 1 (continued). Links–Style Course — East Potomac Park Golf Course

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Roughs	Near roughs, immediately adjacent to fairways, tend to be the same grass type as the fairway but mowed slightly higher. This does not offer the definition between the fairway and rough of a parkland course. This does however, allow for a ball hit offline to continue to roll further off line, bringing hazards more readily into play. Unlike a parkland course, rough height grass is not present around greens. This allows for added options for hitting a shot into the greens, such as putting or the bump and run. Far roughs use native vegetation, which in Scotland includes broom, gorse, heather, and fescues. In the U.S. this would include fine fescues and warm season prairie grasses. Far roughs should be unimproved and botanically rich areas that have not been subject to fertilizer or re–seeding. Far roughs contribute a significant role in maintaining the traditional appearance of the landscape and the ecological value of a natural grassland. The landscape identity of a golf course is determined to a large extent by the characteristics of the out–of–play areas. Washington, D.C., is in the heart of the climatic transition zone, meaning there are a few options for providing rough that is either in the links tradition or that can simulate the tradition.
Tees	Historically with a links–style course, golf tees were non–existent. Players often located their balls near the place they had previously putted. This was true with the original design of EPPGC. As golf entered modernity, formalized teeing grounds were built. These tend to be low profile, blending seamlessly into the topography of the property. At EPPGC, tees have been added and moved over the years in an *ad hoc* manner. Tees should be considered in any design plan and offer enjoyment to players of various skill levels.
Greens	Historically, relatively flat areas were used for greens with very undulating, tightly mowed surrounds causing mishit shots to roll away into a collection area or bunker. Greens were commonly designed to be visible from where shots are played. Grass types for greens, fairways, and roughs were typically the same (bent and fine fescues) leading to a seamless transition from green to fairway to rough and even to far rough. Links–style course greens are generally characterized by the fine texture and growth pattern of fescue and bent grass species combined with the dry and firm sandy soil they grow in. The result is that it can be difficult to stop a ball on the green. Players need multiple approaches to respond to this challenge such as putting, chipping, bump-and-running, flop shots, and aerial shots with spin. At EPPGC the green sites were completely manufactured, but exhibited characteristics of a natural links course. In addition to links characteristics, Travis built heavily contoured and compartmentalized greens that added challenge and interest to the course. Because EPPGC is in the transition zone, the options for greens turf include bentgrass or Bermuda grass. They both have the ability, with correct maintenance, to provide the firm and fast conditions of a links green.

Table 1 (continued). Links–Style Course — East Potomac Park Golf Course

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Fairways	In the rules of golf, the term "through the green" is used instead of fairway. This is because a critical concept is that the golf hole wasn't meant to have different playing surfaces for each part, but rather a consistency and uniformity that would allow the ball to react the same way on the approach and the green. The whole concept is flawed if there is a different texture and resistance on the approach versus the green. Links–style courses tend to be characterized by rolling fairways with an infinite variety of stances and lies. Early courses used fine fescue for turf, which is hardy near salt water environs. Fescues offer ideal playability characteristics for links courses. The thin blades, ability to withstand dry conditions, and lack of thatch mat allows for the firm conditions needed for the bounce and roll integral to the game. At EPPGC, the grass types are the same options as the greens: Bermuda or bentgrass. With the right management both can provide the firm and fast conditions that are required of links courses. These management techniques include topdressing, drainage, tight mowing, lower fertility, and judicious water application.
Bunkers	Scottish farmers used the term "bunkers" for areas where sand was exposed by erosion and wind, where local residents quarried seashells, or behind hillocks where livestock trampled grass scars while sheltering from the wind. The typical links sand bunkers were relatively small, irregular shaped features, devoid of vegetation. Known as "pot bunkers," they were normally deeply recessed into the earth to avoid the wind blowing sand clean out of the bunkers. Travis's design at EPPGC mimicked the mounds, pits, hollows, and bunkers of links courses overseas.

Table 2. Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Land Use

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Continual use as a public golf course**	Contributing	The first nine holes of the East Potomac Golf Course were designed by Walter Travis with construction occurring after 1917, prior to the opening of the course in 1920. Subsequent modifications to the overall course occurred in 1923 with the expansion of the original nine holes to a full eighteen-hole course, the addition of a second course in 1925, and a third course in 1930. Modifications and redesigns were necessary to accommodate trends in golf and changes to the foot print of the course. Despite redesigns, East Potomac Park Golf Course has remained a public golf course in Washington, D.C., to the present day. The land use of the golf course retains integrity of location, design, feeling, association, setting, and materials. The continual land use of the feature is a character–defining feature of the course.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Topography

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Flat topography	Contributing	The topography of the golf course is relatively flat and engineered, as the course was constructed on top of a reclamation project. The change in topography of the course ranges from 1.5 feet above sea level at the lowest point to sixteen feet above sea level at the highest point. The topography of the golf course generally contains integrity of location, design, feeling, setting, association, and materials. The topography contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Spatial Organization

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Arrangement of the cultural landscape in relation to Washington Channel and Potomac River	Contributing	Hains Point, the site of the cultural landscape, is the result of a multi–decade reclamation effort of the Potomac River tidal flats by the Army Corps of Engineers. As a result, the island is bound by the Potomac River on the west and the Washington Channel on the east. The placement of the cultural landscape within this setting helped to inspire Walter Travis to design a links–style golf course. The arrangement of the cultural landscape retains integrity of location, design, feeling, setting, association, and materials. The arrangement contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Fieldhouse wings as anchor at eastern edge of cultural landscape**	Contributing	Designed by Peaslee, the fieldhouse wings have consistently served as the physical and visual anchor of the course since their construction. The wings serve as the starting and concluding points of play for all three courses. The buildings are located in the eastern edge of the cultural landscape. The fieldhouse wings retain integrity of location, design, feeling, association, setting, workmanship, and materials. These structures contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General layout and adjacency of multiple courses**	Contributing	While originally planned as a single reversible course, due to popularity, East Potomac Park Golf Course was soon expanded. By 1931, three different courses, appealing to different skill sets were present in the cultural landscape. In ensuing decades, modifications were made to the courses in order to accommodate a driving range, a reduced foot print, and the introduction of Buckeye Drive SW. Despite the changes to the design, three courses have remained. The layout of the course generally retains integrity of location, design, setting, feeling, association, and materials. The manifestation of this concept contributes to the overall character of East Potomac Park Golf Course cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

SPATIAL ORGANIZATION (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Blue Course spatial organization**	Contributing	The Blue Course, located south of the fieldhouse wings, consists of eighteen holes located on the southwest portion of the peninsula. The course is divided into two self contained nine-hole units that begin at the clubhouse, progress south prior to turning north, and conclude at the fieldhouse. The design for the course originated with Travis' original reversible concept. This design included "humps and hollows" bunkers or hazards, with no trees, recalling the links–style antecedents of the course. In subsequent decades, trees were added along the fairways, impacting the spatial organization of the course, but not diminishing its integrity. The spatial organization of the course generally retains integrity of location, design, setting, feeling, association, and materials. The spatial organization of the Blue Course contributes to the overall character of the East Potomac Park Golf Course cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
White Course spatial organization	Non–contributing	The White Course is a nine-hole course constructed north of the fieldhouse wings. The spatial organization of the course post–dates the period of significance. Play of the course is generally aligned to the north and south with the direction of the holes alternating throughout the progression of play. The spatial organization does not retain integrity and is not a contributing resource of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Red Course spatial organization	Non–contributing	The Red Course is located east of the Blue Course and consists of nine holes with three practice holes. Holes alternate between a north and south orientation. The spatial organization of the course does not retain integrity to the period of significance. The spatial organization for the course does not contribute to the overall character of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Circulation

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Blue Course progression of play **	Contributing	Play begins at Hole 1 and continues south to Hole 4. From Hole 4, the progression of play continues north to Hole 9. From Hole 9, the progression of play continues west to Hole 10, where play continues north to Hole 11. Play continues south through to Hole 14 prior to turning north and concluding at Hole 18. The circulation of the Blue Course reflects the proposal of Travis and retains integrity of location, design, materials, feeling, association, and setting. The progression of play of the course contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
White Course progression of play	Non–contributing	Play begins at Hole 1 and continues west to Hole 2, which is oriented to the north. Hole 3 is located southeast of Hole 2. Hole 4 is oriented northwest, with Hole 5 and Hole 6 oriented to the east. Hole 7 is located perpendicular and south of Hole 6. Progression of play continues north to Hole 8 prior to redirecting south to Hole 9. The circulation of the White Course post–dates the period of significance and does not contribute to the character of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Red Course progression of play	Non–contributing	The Red Course is located to the east of the Blue Course. The progression of play begins at Hole 1 and continues south through to Hole 4. From this point, play continues north of Hole 6 prior to turning south to Hole 7. Play progresses north to Hole 8 and Hole 9. Unlike the other courses, this course contains three practice holes. Practice Hole 1 is oriented to the south and is due north of Hole 8. Practice Holes 2 and 3 are oriented towards the north and are north of Practice Hole 1. The circulation of the Red Course post–dates the period of significance and therefore does not contribute to the character of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

CIRCULATION (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Social trails and sidewalks around fieldhouse wings, driving range, and practice putting greens	Non–contributing	Present since 1917, social trails have occurred due to a lack of formal planning of circulation systems (both for pedestrians and golf carts) in portions of the cultural landscape. These paths develop and disappear at varying frequencies. This condition has persisted to the present day. Attempts to address the matter occurred in the 1990s with the placement of sidewalks during the development of the new Driving Range. The social trails do not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Main parking lot (north section)	Non–contributing	The parking lot is located north of the access drive in the eastern portion of the cultural landscape and has been enlarged since the period of significance. The feature retains integrity of location, association, and feeling, however, it is not a character–defining feature of the golf course.	Location	98093	N/A
Main parking lot (south section)	Non–contributing	The parking lot is located south of the access drive in the eastern portion of the cultural landscape. The feature has been expanded since the period of significance. The parking lot does not contribute to the character of the golf course.	Location	98093	N/A
Main access driveway from Ohio Drive SE	Non–contributing	The main access driveway is located on the eastern edge of cultural landscape boundary. Access is provided from Ohio Drive SW. A parking lot is located to the north and south of the drive. The existing drive was added with the most recent expansion of the parking lot. The feature does not contribute to the character of the golf course.	Location	98093	N/A
Secondary parking lot (north of west fieldhouse wing / U.S. Park Police District 1 Substation) and access driveway	Non–contributing	Installed in the cultural landscape between 1970 and 1983, the feature is paved with demarcated stalls and accessed via a paved entrance drive connecting from Ohio Drive. The parking lot is located north of the fieldhouse wings. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Circulation (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Maintenance area parking lot, vehicular circulation, and access driveway	Non–contributing	Informally designed circulation feature that developed during the 1970s and 1980s. It is unpaved and unstriped and accessed via an unpaved driveway. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A
Social trails and cart paths throughout courses	Non–contributing	Social trails vary in width, materials, and length and are not formally designed. The features developed shortly after the opening of the course and are the result of the lack of planning. The features emerge and disappear over time. These do not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1567099

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Three separate golf courses at East Potomac Park, totaling 36 holes **	Contributing	By 1930, East Potomac Park Golf Course consisted of three separate golf courses, one eighteen-hole course (Blue) and two nine–hole courses (White + Red) centered around the fieldhouse wings. While the design of the individual courses has changed to address current needs and trends, the overall design and concept of having three has remained consistent. The presence of three courses has integrity of location, feeling, setting, association, material, and design. This is a character–defining feature of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Blue Course layout	Contributing	The Blue Course was originally designed by Walter J. Travis in 1917 as links–style course. The course featured ten holes, laid out in a reversible manner, with play progressing down (south) the peninsula and returning (north) to the fieldhouse wings. The course was characterized by undulating greens that merged into fairways with hazards, including sand traps in a form known as humps and hollows, strategically scattered about. In 1922, the back nine were constructed in a similar layout of play. The reversibility of the course afforded golfers variety with 36 different holes of play. In 1934, the reversibility of the course was ended with the selection of one route of play and consisted of two nine–hole units. Additional modifications occurred during the 1940s to improve the condition of the course and respond to playability concerns. The course was redesigned by William Flynn in the 1950s with the course retaining design integrity to this proposal. The course retains integrity of location, materials, feeling, setting, and association. The layout of the course contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Assets	N/A	1566775–Fairways; 156695–Tees; 1566973–Greens; 1567101–Bunkers

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Buildings and Structures (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
White Course layout	Contributing	Designed by William Flynn in 1925, the White Course consisted of nine holes in a reversible layout in the links–style, and integrated the historic Japanese cherry tree grove into the design. The design contained fewer hazards than the earlier Travis course and was located to the west and north of the fieldhouse. Play began at the fieldhouse, progressing in a clockwise manner, then ending at the fieldhouse. Construction of the Red Course in 1930 prompted the removal of the reversible play element. The course was then played in a counterclockwise manner, but still began and ended at the fieldhouse. The course was rehabilitated in 1944, then further rehabilitated in 1956 to accommodate the driving range designed by William F. Gordon. At this time the course remained nine holes, located north of the fieldhouse, with play beginning at the fieldhouse wing and progressing in a relative counterclockwise fashion prior to concluding at the fieldhouse. The course was eliminated in 1983 and reinstalled in 1984, generally following Gordon's plan due to political backlash. This is evident at holes 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. Four holes, 6, 7, 8,and 9 were reinstalled at a location similar to the location of holes from the 1925 plan. The course retains integrity of location, association, feeling, and setting. The course contributes to the overall character of the golf course.	Assets	N/A	1566775–Fairways; 156695–Tees; 1566973–Greens; 1567101–Bunkers

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Buildings and Structures

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Red Course layout	Contributing	Originally installed in 1930, the Red Course (historic G Course) was routed north and south of the fieldhouse wings and located on the eastern edge of the cultural landscape. Play originated at the fieldhouse, progressed south in a counterclockwise manner and concluded at the fieldhouse at Hole 4. Play continued north at Hole 5 in a counterclockwise direction, concluding at Hole 9 and the fieldhouse wings. The construction of the tourist camp removed the 5 northern holes and forced the splitting of one of the southern holes into two. At this time, the red course consisted of only five holes. The course was redesigned by William F. Gordon Co. in 1950, restoring the course to 9 holes. In the early 1990s GCSI rehabilitated the course by shortening some of the holes and installing three practice holes. Holes 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 were redesigned and re-routed as a result. The course retains integrity of location, settings, association, and feeling. The course is a character–defining feature of the course.	Assets	N/A	1566775–Fairways; 156695–Tees; 1566973–Greens; 1567101–Bunkers
East fieldhouse wing	Contributing	An "L" shaped Neoclassical structure designed by Horace Peaslee and built from concrete aggregate made popular in Washington, D.C., by John Earley. The wing consists of Corinthian columned portico attached to the side of the structure. Retains original integrity, to the original design, location, feeling, association, materials, workmanship, and settings, but functions contained within the building have changed. The building contributes to the character of the golf course.	Location	88692	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Buildings and Structures (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
West fieldhouse wing/U.S. Park Police District 1 Substation**	Contributing	An "L" shaped Neoclassical structure designed by local architect Horace Peaslee and constructed in a concrete aggregate form made popular by John Earley. The wing consists of Corinthian column portico attached to the sides of the structures. A central portion was intended to connect the two buildings, however, this was never realized. The structures retains original design, location, materials, workmanship, association, setting, and feeling. However, the functions contained within the buildings have changed with the accommodation of U.S. Park Police in the west fieldhouse wing. The fieldhouse wing retains integrity of location, design, workmanship, feeling, materials, association, and setting. The structures are character–defining features and contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Location	14262	N/A
Miniature Golf Course**	Contributing	Originally installed in 1931 east of the fieldhouse wings. The course was rehabilitated in 1949, and the layout was retained, but the holes were reconstructed. The eighteen-hole course was designed to be played in a counterclockwise fashion. None of the hazard structures retain integrity from the period of significance, with the exception of the wishing well structure sans roof. Overall, the course has integrity of location, design, setting, feeling, association, and materials. The feature contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Location	98094	N/A
Miniature Golf Course Ticket Booth Shed	Non–contributing	Installed in 1949, the feature post–dates the period of significance. The current ticket booth has a larger footprint than the original ticket shed. The feature does not contribute to the character of the golf course.	Location	98094	N/A
Driving range	Non–contributing	A driving range was first installed at the course in 1927, relocated in 1936, and rehabilitated in 1944. However, the current iteration of the driving range was only installed in 1994 and consists of 100 stalls. The feature post–dates the period of significance.	Asset	N/A	1566992

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Practice putting green 1 (east of east fieldhouse wing)	Contributing	Originally installed in 1927 south of the east fieldhouse wing. The practice putting green retains integrity of location, association, feeling, and setting. The green has been slightly modified but retains an overall footprint of 150 feet by fifty feet. The feature is considered contributing to the character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1567130
Practice putting green 2 (adjacent to practice putting green 1, northeast of east fieldhouse wing)	Non–contributing	While practice greens were associated with the Red Course, the features post–date period of significance. The green was installed by 1993 and is located northeast of Practice Putting Green 1.	Asset	N/A	1567130
Practice putting green 3 (adjacent to driving range)	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. Constructed in 1994–1995 after the Driving Range was reconstructed.	Asset	N/A	1567130
Rain shelters throughout cultural landscape	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. A form of rain shelter has been recorded at the course since 1927, with variations of the design recorded in 1934, and 1951. Currently nine rain shelters, of recent construction, are located in the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A
Portable toilets and screens throughout cultural landscape	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. Two structures were recorded on the Blue Course.	Location	98093	N/A
Primary maintenance building	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. One of three recently constructed structures, the other two are the metal maintenance shed and the wood fuel / oil shed, that does not contribute to the integrity of the course.	Location	98093	N/A
Metal maintenance shed	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. One of three recently constructed structures that does not contribute to the integrity of the course.	Location	98093	N/A
Metal maintenance shed	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. One of three recently constructed structures that does not contribute to the integrity of the course.	Location	98093	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Buildings and Structures (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Golf cart storage building	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. Owned by the current concessionaire and will be removed at the end of the current contract.	Location	98093	N/A
Registration hut	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. Owned by the current concessionaire and will be removed at the end of the current contract.	Location	98093	N/A
Management trailer	Non–contributing	Post–dates period of significance. Owned by the current concessionaire and will be removed at the end of the current contract.	Location	98093	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Small Scale Features

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Concrete drinking fountain by White Course Hole 2	Non–contributing	The feature post–dates the period of significance and was not recorded until 1993.	Location	98093	N/A
Perimeter chain–link fencing around cultural landscape	Non–contributing	The perimeter chain–link fence was Installed in 1964 to distinguish the boundaries of the course from Ohio Drive. It surrounds the cultural landscape study area in its entirety. The feature post–dates the period of significance, and consists of a diamond chain-link pattern held up with regularly spaced metal poles. The feature does not contribute to the character of the golf course.	Asset	N/A	N/A
Parking lot and entrance driveway chain–link fencing	Non–contributing	The chain–link fence was installed by 1964 to distinguish the boundary of the parking lot and the courses. The fence replaced a fence originally installed in 1941. The fence has been modified with the different iterations of the parking lot composition. The fence does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A
Parking lot light stands	Non–contributing	The parking lot light stands were installed after the period of significance and changed with the various iterations of the parking lots. The features do not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

SMALL SCALE FEATURES (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Barrier around practice putting greens and fieldhouse planting beds	Non–contributing	The barrier was originally installed in 1944 to distinguish the borders of the course and the fieldhouse wings. The barriers consist of a chain pattern held up with regularly spaced metal poles. The feature post–dates the period of significance.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Driving range fencing and netting	Non–contributing	The fence was installed in 1949 with the original driving range and post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Driving range light stands	Non–contributing	In order to extend the playable hours of the course, light stands were installed after the construction of the Driving Range in 1993. The feature does not contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Chain–link fencing around west fieldhouse wing/U.S. Park Police District 1 Substation	Non–contributing	Research indicates that the fence was installed by 1979. A previous fence was installed in a similar location by the end of the period of significance. However, the existing feature post–dates the period of significance.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Chain–link fencing around miniature golf course	Non–contributing	The fence was installed in 1964. The chain–link fence replaced a picket fence that originally separated the miniature golf course from the parking lot.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Miniature golf light stands	Non–contributing	Within the fence of the miniature golf course, four modern light fixtures are located in the corners of the course. The fixtures consist of modern flood lights fixed atop metal poles. The light stands post–date the period of significance.	Location	98093	N/A
Chain–link fencing around maintenance area	Non–contributing	Research indicates that the fence was installed by 1979. A previous fence was installed in a similar location by the end of the period of significance. However, the existing feature post–dates the period of significance.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

Small Scale Features (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Segment of fence between Red Course Practice Hole 2 and Red Course Hole 9	Non–contributing	Records indicate that the fence was installed by 1964. The fence replaced an earlier metal pipe and pole fence that was installed prior to 1934. The feature post–dates the period of significance.	Asset	N/A	1566818
Red Course fencing	Non–contributing	Records indicate that the fence was installed by 1964. The fence replaced an earlier metal pipe and pole fence that was installed prior to 1934. The feature post–dates the period of significance.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Water stations throughout the golf course	Non–contributing	Non–permanent feature that post–dates the period of significance. These features do not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A
Timber steps and walls the golf course	Non–contributing	Installed in 1993 to demarcate planting beds in the cultural landscape. These features post–date the period of significance.	Location	98093	N/A
NPS wayfinding signage	Non–contributing, compatible	Non–permanent feature that post–dates the period of significance. Written records indicate that the signs were installed by 1964. It does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape, but it is compatible with the intended purpose of the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A
NPS regulatory signage	Non–contributing, compatible	Non–permanent feature that post–dates the period of significance. Written records indicate that the signs were installed by 1964. It does not contribute to the integrity of the cultural landscape, but it is compatible with the intended purpose of the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A
Benches and picnic tables by fieldhouse	Non–contributing	Non–permanent feature that post–dates the period of significance. These features are owned by the current concessionaire and will be removed at the end of the contract.	Location	98093	N/A
Trash cans throughout cultural landscape	Non–contributing	Non–permanent features that post–date the period of significance. These do not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	98093	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

VEGETATION

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Turf grass throughout course, including bent grass, bluegrass, and fine fescue, maintained as greens, fairways, tee boxes, and rough **	Contributing	Working with Dr. Harbin, Travis experimented with turf grass varieties including bent grass, bluegrass, and fine fescue in the greens and fairways during the period of significance. These varieties have continued to be used in portions of the course to the present day. The vegetation retains integrity of location, feeling, association, feeling, and materials. The continual use of these grasses have maintained the character of the golf course intended by Travis and contribute to the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1587462
Open links–style landscape, with few trees between fairways or lining greens **	Contributing	Inspired by the early seaside golf courses of Great Britain, courses constructed in this style are largely open and free of trees, interspersed with natural swales, sand bunkers, roughs, and light. Travis's original plan included a variety of turf grasses. Beginning in the 1920s, trees were introduced to the edges of the course including American Holly (*Ilex opaca*), Austrian Pine (*Pinus nigra*), White Pine (*Pinus strobus*), Canadian Hemlock (*Tsuga canadesnsis*), Western Hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*), and Douglas Spruce (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*). This reflected a shift in golf course taste to a more park–land style setting. At East Potomac park, these trees were relegated to the edge of the course, rather than lining the fairways. The trees retain integrity of location, design, association, and feeling. This is a character–defining feature of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

VEGETATION (CONTINUED)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Historic cherry tree grove on White Course **	Contributing	The historic cherry tree grove is located north of the fieldhouse wings and were incorporated into the design of the White Course. This collection of cherry trees are the remnant survivors of the ill–fated 1910 gift of cherry trees to Washington, D.C., from Japan. The specimens were quarantined and studied at the USDA facility that predated the golf course. During the construction of the course in 1924, William Flynn designed the White Course around the trees. Successive iterations of the course have continued to maintain these trees. The cherry trees retain integrity of location, design, feeling, setting, association, materials, and workmanship. The cherry trees contribute to the overall character of the East Potomac Park Golf Course.	Asset	N/A	1587462
Historic trees bordering site boundaries along Ohio Drive	Contributing	The historic trees that border the site boundaries along Ohio Drive are a combination of planted and naturally occurring vegetation that dates to the period of significance. These specimens were documented in aerials between 1917 and 1941. Examples of wolf trees were noted in this portion of the cultural landscape. Wolf trees are characterized by open spreading canopies due to unencumbered or unrestricted growth period, which allows for more rounded forms. Species documented in this area of the course include willow, elms, oaks, and some examples of flowering cherry trees. This vegetation retains integrity of location, setting, design, association, feeling, materials, and workmanship. The vegetation is contributing to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1587462

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

VEGETATION (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Turf grass throughout course, including Bermuda, Rye, and *Poa annua*, maintained as greens, fairways, tee boxes, and rough	Non–contributing, compatible	Planted by GCSI after acquiring the lease of the golf course in 1983 as a means to improve the playing condition of the course. The grass mixture does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape, but is compatible.	Asset	N/A	1587462
Evergreen trees along fairways on all three courses	Non–contributing	Planted in 1939 by the CCC, the existing cedars were planted in pairs and placed 200 yards from the tee in the rough in order to provide a target for golfers aiming for the green. These trees were not a part of the original design intention of Travis with the Blue Course or a links–style golf course. While planted during the period of significance, it was determined that this modification is not the best representative example of CCC contributions nor does it contribute to the character of the golf course.	Asset	N/A	1587462
Pairs of cedars along Blue Course fairways	Non–contributing	Planted in 1939 by the CCC, the existing cedars were planted in pairs and placed 200 yards from the tee in the rough in order to provide a target for golfers aiming for the green. These trees were not a part of the original design intention of Travis with the Blue Course or a links–style golf course. While planted during the period of significance, it was determined that this modification is not the best representative example of CCC contributions nor does it contribute to the character of the golf course.	Asset	N/A	1587462
Flowering trees planted behind greens throughout all three courses	Non–contributing	Flowering trees, specifically cherry trees and crabapples, were planted during the 1950s, 1960s, and the 1970s along the Travis-era fairways and reflect a change and preferences of more parkland–style settings. As a result of this planting, the character of the links–style course has been impacted. Views and visual connections have also been impacted. The plantings post–date the period of significance.	Asset	N/A	1587462

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

VEGETATION (CONTINUED)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Flowering trees planted around fieldhouse wings and driving range	Non–contributing	Following the acquisition of the lease by GCSI in 1983, flowering trees were planted around the fieldhouse wings and driving range. These plantings post–date the period of significance and do not contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1587462

** Character–defining feature

VIEWS AND VISTAS

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
General views to Washington Monument **	Contributing	Design of courses were arranged in such a manner as to provide the players views towards Washington, D.C., monuments. Views occur at multiple locations, and remain today. However, the encroachment of vegetation has obscured the views, but does not negate the integrity of these features.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General views to Jefferson Memorial **	Contributing	Design of courses were arranged in such a manner as to provide the players views towards Washington, D.C., monuments. Views occur at multiple locations, and remain today. However, the encroachment of vegetation has obscured the views, but does not negate the integrity of these features.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General views to United States Capitol **	Contributing	Design of courses were arranged in such a manner as to provide the players views towards Washington, D.C., monuments. Views occur at multiple locations, and remain today. However, the encroachment of vegetation has obscured the views, but does not negate the integrity of these features.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General views to National Defense University **	Contributing	Design of courses were arranged in such a manner as to provide the players views towards Washington, D.C., monuments. Views occur at multiple locations, and remain today. However, the encroachment of vegetation has obscured the views, but does not negate the integrity of these features.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 2 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for East Potomac Park Golf Course.

VIEWS AND VISTAS (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
General views to Washington Channel **	Contributing	Design of courses were arranged in such a manner as to provide the players views towards Washington, D.C., monuments. Views occur at multiple locations, and remain today. However, the encroachment of vegetation has obscured the views, but does not negate the integrity of these features.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General views to Potomac River **	Contributing	Design of courses were arranged in such a manner as to provide the players views towards Washington, D.C., monuments. Views occur at multiple locations, and remain today. However, the encroachment of vegetation has obscured the views, but does not negate the integrity of these features.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General views to east fieldhouse wing **	Contributing	Design of the courses provides players views of internal orienting landmarks including the fieldhouse wings. However, the encroachment of vegetation has obscured views towards these features, but do not diminish integrity of design intent.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General views to west fieldhouse wing/U.S. Park Police District 1 Substation **	Contributing	Design of the courses provides players views of internal orienting landmarks including the fieldhouse wings. However, the encroachment of vegetation has obscured views towards these features, but do not diminish integrity of design intent.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

LANGSTON GOLF COURSE INTEGRITY

The following analysis and evaluation summaries are based on the research presented by Patricia Babin in the *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Nov 2017), as well as the, *Langston Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory* (2017) by the University of Pennsylvania.

Location

Location refers to the place where the cultural landscape was constructed or where the historic event occurred. The Langston Golf Course occupies its historic location, within Anacostia Park along the western bank of the Anacostia River. The golf course is surrounded by residential development that was present at the time of the initial construction of the golf course. The size of the site has not been modified since the period of significance.

Evaluation: The Langston Golf Course retains integrity of location.

Design

Design is the combination of elements that create the form, plan, space, structure, and style of a cultural landscape or a property. For the Langston Golf Course, an evaluation of design must consider the individual arrangement of holes and the overall layout of the course as a collective. The course was constructed and maintained as two self–contained nine–hole courses. The Langston Golf Course was originally conceived and constructed as a parkland–style course. A comparison of the existing conditions of the front nine to the period of significance indicates little to no change. The progression of play, the location of tee boxes, fairways, greens, and hazards are consistent with the original design intent. However, the introduction of the driving range has significantly altered the location of individual holes associated with the back nine. Despite the modification of locations of individual holes, the overall progression of play remains consistent with the period of significance as it continues to occur in a counterclockwise manner around Kingman Lake. With these factors considered, the design integrity of the course is impacted.

Evaluation: The Langston Golf Course has integrity of design, but this is impacted by modifications to the course.

Setting

Setting is the physical environment of a cultural landscape or historic property. The impetus for constructing the Langston Golf Course was in part based on the petition of residents from the surrounding Langston neighborhood for proper

recreational facilities. As a result of these efforts, a former Anacostia tidal flat and city dump was reclaimed and modified to create the golf course. Since the period of significance, RFK stadium was constructed to the south of the golf course and additional increases in development have occurred in the area surrounding the golf course. The course is bounded by the U.S. National Arboretum to the north and the Anacostia River to the east. The setting of the golf course remains the same as the period of significance.

Evaluation: The Langston Golf Course retains integrity of setting.

Materials

Materials are the physical elements of a particular period, including construction materials, paving, plants, and other landscape features. During the initial construction of the front nine holes, members of the WPA and CCC planted trees along the fairway corridors. Some of these specimens survive to the present day. During the period of significance, the current clubhouse was constructed with limited alterations to accommodate changes to the program. It should be noted that wear from normal golf course use requires course maintenance to replace turf grasses associated with the various tees, greens, holes, and fairways. These modifications are anticipated in the life cycle of a golf course and do not impact the evaluation of integrity of materials.

Evaluation: The Langston Golf Course retains integrity of materials.

Workmanship

Workmanship includes the physical evidence of the crafts of a particular period. Regarding the discussion of workmanship, this is most evident in the front nine holes of the course and the existing clubhouse. During the initial construction of golf course, limited earthmoving activities occurred in order to create the form of the course. The clubhouse, while a later addition to Langston, replaced a temporary structure with minimal impacts to the original course design. However, the addition of the driving range has caused substantial modifications to the holes of the back nine. Additional modifications occurred to these holes between 1999 and 2000 with the introduction of mounded bunkers. The exceptions are the holes and fairways located along the western bank of Kingman Lake. Generally, the integrity of workmanship of the course has been impacted.

Evaluation: The Langston Golf Course has integrity of workmanship, but it is impacted due to significant modifications of the back nine.

Feeling

Feeling is a property's expression of the aesthetic or historic sense of a particular period. Langston Golf Course was conceived as a recreational facility serving the needs of an African American community on the banks of the Anacostia River. The golf course was to be a green swath along the edge of a more urban environment and was intended to serve as a public recreational facility. This relationship remains to the present day.

Evaluation: The Langston Golf Course retains integrity of feeling.

Association

Association is the direct link between an important historic event or person and a historic property. The Langston Golf Course cultural landscape is intrinsically associated with African American golfers and the creation of public recreational facilities within Washington, D.C., during the twentieth century. Members of the African American golfing community petitioned the NPS for a new course due to the condition and eventual closure of the golf course at the Lincoln Memorial—the result was Langston Golf Course. After Langston opened, members of the Wake–Robin and Royal Golf Clubs played the course. Noted professional and amateur tournaments, as well as celebrity charity tournaments, were held there. The golf course and the clubhouse serve as the physical link to these individuals and historic events.

Evaluation: The Langston Golf Course retains integrity of association.

LANGSTON GOLF COURSE
EVALUATION OF LANDSCAPE CHARACTERISTIC SUMMARY

For a more in–depth review of individual features, the reader is encouraged to review Tables 3 and 4.

Land Use

Prior to the construction of the Langston Golf Course, the land associated with the cultural landscape was reclaimed from the Anacostia River tidal flats. A portion of the western edge of the study area was used as a municipal dump. However, since the opening of the course in 1939, public golf has been the principal land use of the site. As a result, the Langston Golf Course retains integrity of land use.

Topography

The Langston Golf Course cultural landscape is the result of efforts to reclaim the Anacostia River tidal flats. As a result, the undulation in the topography is rather limited with the exception of a set of hills in the northwest corner of the cultural landscape study area. In order to transform the flats into a parkland–style course, the topography of the course was manipulated. These changes remained fairly constant until the late 1990s when larger mounded bunkers were added to the back nine of the course.

Spatial Organization

When the Langston Golf Course was first opened, the course consisted of nine holes organized in a counterclockwise manner along the western bank of Kingman Lake. Play began and ended at the clubhouse, which was located in the southwest corner of the cultural landscape. With the expansion of the course in the 1950s, play was introduced to the eastern bank of Kingman Lake. Following the example of the earlier nine holes, play began at the clubhouse, continued in the counterclockwise manner on the eastern bank, around the northern edge of the lake. The progression of play continued south and concluded at the clubhouse. The addition of the driving range on the eastern bank altered the location of holes, but did not affect the overall routing of the course, recalling the period of significance. As a result, the spatial organization of Langston Golf Course retains integrity.

Circulation

In regards to the golf course proper, the routing (or circulation) of the course has remained consistent since the period of significance. Players move through the two nine–hole loops in a counterclockwise manner, beginning and ending at the clubhouse. The parking lot, roads, and driveways of the course have remained in similar locations since the period of significance. However, it should be noted that the internal circulation network of the cultural landscape was never formalized. As a result, a network of social trails developed for the golf course from the earliest period of significance. These trails have appeared, disappeared, and changed location throughout the existence of the golf course and do not contribute to the integrity of the cultural landscape. Like the social trails, golf cart paths have appeared haphazardly in the golf course. However, in general the circulation of the Langston Golf Course has integrity to the period of significance.

Buildings and Structures

For the sake of analysis, the golf course—i.e., the collection of greens, fairways, tees, and hazards—will be considered a single structure. This approach was first established in the 2017 *Langston Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory*

and continues in this cultural landscape report. A comparison of the front nine of today with the original front nine reveals an almost identical layout to the period of significance. However, the introduction of the driving range on the eastern bank of Kingman Lake led to the shift and location of some of the holes associated with the back nine. Additional buildings and structures that contribute to the character of the Langston Golf Course cultural landscape include the clubhouse and the putting green due to it having had only limited modifications. The buildings and structures of the Langston Golf Course retain integrity.

Small Scale Features

A review of the existing conditions and plans from the period of significance reveals that the small–scale features of the cultural landscape retain little to no integrity. Proposals from this period indicate the intended placement of drinking fountains throughout the fairways as the only small–scale features of note. However, these features do not exist in the present-day landscape. Features that postdate the period of significance include picnic tables, benches, signs, the blind–hole bell at Hole 10, and fencing.

Vegetation

When the course was constructed in the parkland style, several hundred trees were planted along the fairways to define the corridors and separate the various greens. The tree varieties selected were native to the area. At the same time that the trees were planted, turf grass varieties were planted to define the tees, greens, fairways, and hazards. Trees that were established along the edge of Kingman Lake remained in place and continued to flourish after the back nine was introduced to the eastern edge of the lake. A comparison of the growth pattern of the trees at the end of the period of significance to the present day reveals a similar placement of specimens. However, as is to be expected, the turf grass varieties have changed. It should also be noted that invasive vegetation has developed and now encroaches along the edges of the course, including the shore of Kingman Lake and the Anacostia River. The vegetation of Langston Golf Course has integrity to the period of significance.

Views and Vistas

Due to the undulating topography of the course and the strategic placement of trees along the corridors, several significant views and vistas were created along the fairways between the tees and greens. Additionally, in certain locations views across Kingman Lake were highlighted from the front nine. With the addition of the back nine on the eastern bank of Kingman Lake, trees were removed creating views from the back nine to the Anacostia River. However, these relationships are now impaired due to the unmanaged growth of edge vegetation. Yet glimpses to

the Anacostia River do remain, as is noted at the present Hole 13, which requires the crossing of a bridge in order to continue play. The views and vistas to the golf course retain integrity to the period of significance.

(See Table 3 and Table 4.)

Table 3. Parkland–Style Course — Langston Golf Course

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Landscape	Parkland–style golf courses were generally located further inland than their links–style counterparts. The historic setting of a parkland–style golf course usually included woodlands, with heather, gorse, and sometimes ponds and or lakes. Further distinguishing them from the links–style courses, parkland–style landscapes must be manufactured to make a playable course and use intentionally-designed features. Despite the need to fabricate the course, existing topography is largely incorporated into the overall design of parkland–style courses. Langston Golf Course is a typical parkland course, not overly treed except along the lake and the river.
Climate	A parkland–style golf course is located further inland and lined with trees, it is usually less susceptible to the impacts of wind on play, as buffers or breaks exist.
Soil	The presence of heavy soils leads to conditions where the retention of water, especially during rain events, will make portions of the course unplayable. It also provides the fertile base for the foundation of a lush and green course.
Trees & Shrubs	As the design antecedents for this style of course can be found in English country estates, vegetation is intentionally placed to give a picturesque quality to the course with trees placed in such a manner as to frame fairways and greens. Adjectives such as pastoral, green, and lush are used in order to describe the setting of these courses. Parkland–style golf courses characteristically are more densely wooded than their links–style counterparts. Trees often separate fairways and narrow the area of play, requiring golfers to have greater skill. At Langston, the trees internal to the course are not significant in number and yet still contribute to the parkland character of the course. There is not room, nor would it be healthy for the turf, views, or strategy, to add many more trees. Along Kingman Lake and the Anacostia River, trees, brush, and invasive plants have been allowed to grow up and form an impenetrable barrier cutting off traditional water views from the course.
Tees	Tees exhibit the same highly manicured and lush turf that parkland fairways do. Their design may be more manufactured, not blending in with the topography as much as a links course does. This is consistent with the overall, more-manufactured look of a parkland-style course.
Greens	Greens on a parkland-style course contain different varieties of turf than the roughs. This leads to greens on a parkland-style course that are more defined than a links course, with bunkers and thick rough surrounding the putting surface. Greens are designed to accept aerial shots, which is often needed due to thick rough, lush ground conditions that prevent an effective bump-and-run, elevated greens, and heavy greenside bunkering. At Langston, the greens have shrunk over the years and need to be restored.

Table 3 (continued). Parkland–Style Course — Langston Golf Course

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Fairways	The fairways of a parkland–style course are generally described as sweeping and rolling, a gentler shaping of the playing surface than a links course. Turf conditions are green and lush leading to limited ball roll. This condition is due in part to the heavy soils found throughout the property, which are fertile and retain moisture. An additional design element found along holes are trees. Trees frame the hole and define the corridor of play. Tree provide a visual cue of the appropriate direction of play. However, over time trees may encroach, limiting intended avenues of play and affecting turf health. This also creates a condition where the intended strategy is lost.
Bunkers	The original bunkers were hollowed-out areas on links courses, leading to a very natural look that integrated seamlessly with their surroundings. Bunkers in the parkland style stand out more; they are not as deep and the ground surrounding the sand is elevated.

Table 4. Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

Land Use

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Continual use as a golf course**	Contributing	The first nine holes of the golf course were open to the public in 1939, with the second nine added in 1955. The course has operated as a golf course since the original opening, with a brief closing. Despite this interruption in operations, the use of the cultural landscape has remained as that of a recreational facility, specifically golf. The land use of the golf course has integrity of location, association, and feeling. Therefore, this is found to contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Topography

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Parkland–style topography of front nine, characterized by generally flat grading **	Contributing	Constructed of reclaimed fill from the Anacostia River, the front nine holes of the course was placed in such a manner as to take advantage of the topography with minimal modifications. This occurred during the period of significance with little to no alterations to the present day. The parkland–style topography has integrity of location, design, setting, association, materials, workmanship, and feeling. This contributes to the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Slope at northwest corner of course, by Hole No. 4	Contributing	The highest point of the golf course, located in the NW corner of the study boundary, is approximately fifty–five feet above sea level. The topography of the cultural landscape decreases to ten feet above sea level along the eastern edge of the study area along the border with the Anacostia River. The sloping topography has integrity of location, design, feeling, setting, and association. It contributes to the character of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

Spatial Organization

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Current layout and organization of holes in relation to Kingman Lake **	Contributing	Dating to the period of significance, the Langston Golf Course consists of eighteen holes organized into two self-contained counterclockwise loops of play. The original loop, or front nine, was constructed in the southwest corner of the cultural landscape at the beginning of the period of significance. Play progressed counterclockwise from the clubhouse and also concluded there. The back nine, or the second loop, was introduced during the expansion of the course in 1954 with the holes of the second loop circulating counterclockwise around Kingman Lake, establishing a relationship with the feature. However, in the decades that followed the placement of the holes of the back nine were modified in order to accommodate the driving range. Despite overall modifications to the course, the front nine remains in its original location with the back nine generally maintaining its placement around Kingman Lake. The layout retains integrity of location, design, feeling, association, materials, setting, and workmanship. The feature contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Progression of Play**	Contributing	The Langston Golf Course consists of a two self-contained loops of play that progress from the clubhouse in a counterclockwise manner. While the placement of individual holes of the back nine was impacted by the installation of the driving range, the routing continued around the eastern edge of Kingman Lake. The circulation route has integrity of location, design, association, materials, feeling, and setting. This feature contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

CIRCULATION

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Course progression of play**	Contributing	Since the period of significance, the circulation of the front nine has consistently started at Hole 1, in the southwest corner of the course, and progressed in a counterclockwise manner, ending at the clubhouse. The expansion of the course to eighteen holes between 1952 and 1955 introduced the progression of play around the eastern side of Kingman Lake. Players began on the western side of the Kingman Lake to play Hole 10 and progressed north around the lake, prior to turning south and concluding at Hole 18. Despite the addition of the driving range, which modified the location of some holes, the progression of play has remained consistent with the period of significance. The circulation is a character–defining feature of the golf course and contributes to the integrity of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Pedestrian circulation around clubhouse, including perimeter sidewalks	Contributing	Constructed between 1935 and 1939, the walkway extended from the parking area to the clubhouse. A second walkway was added leading to Benning Road NE and a third to the miniature golf course. At the end of the period of significance, the width of the pathways were expanded.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Main parking lot and access driveway	Contributing	Proposed as early as 1936, the driveway and parking lot were recorded in the present location around 1949 north of Benning Road NE. A second driveway appeared in the 1950s, within the period of significance. Despite changes in the course layout, the parking lot and driveway have remained in the same location and contribute to the integrity of cultural landscape.	Location	52129	N/A
Driving range parking lot and access driveway	Non–contributing	Added in 1980 with the installation of the driving range, the feature is unpaved and located in the southeast corner of the overall golf course. The parking lot does not contribute to the overall integrity of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

Circulation (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Driveway to maintenance area	Contributing	Located by Hole 8, this unpaved circulation route appears to be informally planned and was documented in aerial photographs. The location, feeling, association, and seating have remained the same throughout the existence of the course.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Golf cart paths	Non–contributing	These circulation elements are informally planned and as a result were dirt, with the exception of the path over Bridge 2 to the driving range. The paths do not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location / Asset	107808	1566829
Social trails throughout course	Non–contributing	Irregularly occurring and documented in aerial photographs, these social trails are a result of a lack of infrastructure investment. While present since the period of significance, these features detract from the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Buildings and Structures

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Clubhouse	Contributing	Constructed between 1950 and 1952 to replace a "temporary" clubhouse structure, the one story brick structure contained amenities for players. The building has an "T" shaped footprint. Character–defining features of the structure include a hipped roof and a long glass articulated wall under a porch looking onto the golf course. The clubhouse has integrity of location, design, materials, workmanship, association, feeling, and setting. The building is a character–defining feature of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Golf Course: Hole Nos. 1–18 **	Contributing	Completed by 1955, the Langston Golf Course is an example of a parkland–style course and consists of eighteen holes organized in two self–contained loops with a counterclockwise progression of play. The front nine is located in the southwest corner of the cultural landscape, west of Kingman Lake. Play begins at Hole 1 and continues north before turning west at Hole 3 and Hole 4. Hole 5 is oriented to the east, with play continuing south to Hole 6. From Hole 6, play continues north at Hole 7 and then progresses south to conclude at Hole 9. The tee for Hole 10 is located on the west side of Kingman Lake, forcing players to shoot across the lake. From Hole 10, play continues north along the eastern edge of Kingman Lake to Hole 13. Play continues west at Hole 14, with a redirection north to Hole 15. Holes 16, 17, and 18 are located on the western edge of Kingman Lake and continue south towards Benning Road NE. The feature retains integrity of location, feeling, association, setting, materials, and workmanship. Design is impacted by the driving range. This is a character–defining feature of the golf course and contributes to the character of the cultural landscape.	Assets	N/A	1567135–Bunkers; 1566997–Greens; 1566716–Fairways
Putting green	Contributing	Dating to the period of significance, the putting green or practice green was installed east of the parking lot in the southwest corner of the cultural landscape shortly after the opening of the course. Originally tear drop shaped, the feature now has a rectangular footprint. The feature remains in the same location, feeling, association, and setting. The putting green contributes to the character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1566691

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

Buildings and Structures (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Driving range	Non–contributing	Installed in 1980 on the eastern side of Kingman Lake, the feature contains stalls on the southern edge of the range, with golfers aiming north. The introduction of the range necessitated the modification of the location of Holes 10–15. The feature post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the golf course.	Asset	N/A	1567006
Driving range hut	Non–contributing	Constructed in 1985 as a part of the updates to the Langston Golf Course, the feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Practice greens	Non–contributing	Added in 2000, the three greens are located between Holes 1 and 18 and do not contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1566691
Maintenance building	Non–contributing	Introduced in the 1940s, the structure was either expanded or replaced by a new building at a similar location around 1957. The building is located west of Hole 8. Additional research is needed to determine the nature of the modification of the feature. The metal structure has a gable roof. The feature does not contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Miniature golf course remnant	Non–contributing	Originally constructed in 1948, the feature was demolished between 1963 and 1964. The concrete foundations of one hole are all that remains. The feature does not retain integrity.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Portable toilets and screens (by Hole No. 8, Tee No. 14, and Tee No. 18)	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Rain shelters (by Hole nos. 8 and 13)	Non–contributing	Installed in 2000, the two shelters post–date the period of significance and do not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Bridge No. 1 (between Hole Nos. 13 and 14)	Non–contributing	Originally constructed in 1954, the bridge was replaced and the position was modified in 1999 during the renovation of the course.	Asset	N/A	1566981

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Bridge No. 2 (along Benning Road NE)	Non–contributing	The bridge post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Bridge No. 3 (on fairway of Hole No. 3)	Non–contributing	The bridge post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape. The bridge was added during the 1999 renovation of the course.	Asset	N/A	1566981

** Character–defining feature

SMALL SCALE FEATURES

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Brick lettering of "LANGSTON GC"	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	157783
White split–rail fencing by clubhouse	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
NPS wayfinding signage at Benning Road NE	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
NPS regulatory signage	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Benches by clubhouse fence	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Picnic tables at clubhouse	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Trash cans	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Chain–link fencing	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1566830
Utility box by Benning Road NE/ practice greens	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Water stations throughout course	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

Small Scale Features (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Blind–hole bell at Hole No. 10 ("Barracuda's Bell")	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Rail–tie planting bed perimeters	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Driving range boundary posts	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Driving range light stands	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Metal fence at Bridge No. 2	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Wood fence at Bridge No. 2	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A
Fence/screen by Hole No. 8	Non–contributing	Post–dates the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1566661
Kingman Lake seawall, constructed by the Army Corps of Engineers	Undetermined	As a part of the reclamation effort of the Anacostia Flats, a seawall was constructed. However, the integrity of the existing materials has not been determined in order to assess its contribution status to the character of the golf course.	Locations	93700 / 93702	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Vegetation

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Manicured turf, greens, and rough throughout eighteen–hole course**	Contributing	Introduced during the period of significance, the golf course cultural landscape is characterized by fairways of manicured turf, greens, and rough. Historically, ryegrass was a variety used, however, practices have shifted to using Bermuda grass. The course turf retains integrity of location, design, feeling, association, materials, workmanship, and setting. This feature contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	1566716–Greens; 467772–Land Surface

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

VEGETATION (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Line of trees (willows, etc.) between Hole Nos. 1 and 18, Hole Nos. 2 and 17 **	Contributing	Introduced during the period of significance, the stands of trees, consisting of willows oaks, tulip poplars, sweet gums, sycamores, and American elms, serve as a visual and physical barrier between the fairways. Some of the most mature trees of the course are located along these fairways. The trees retain integrity of location, design, feeling, setting, association, workmanship, and materials. These trees contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	156812
Stands of tree around the perimeter of Kingman Lake	Contributing	These trees predate the period of significance and are naturally occurring. The trees were recorded along the perimeter of Kingman Lake after reclamation efforts began and continue to flourish in this location, however, invasive vegetation is negatively impacting these features. The trees retain integrity of location, feeling, design, association, setting, materials, and workmanship. These trees contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	156812
Stands of trees throughout the course, separating holes and framing viewsheds**	Contributing	During the period of significance, clusters of trees were planted adjacent to Hole 3, Hole 4, Hole 5, and Hole 7 and along several of the fairways in order to visually and physically separate the fairways and greens. The planting is in keeping with the character of the parkland–style course. Modifications to the golf course layout have caused the loss of some of these specimens in order to accommodate new routing patterns and placements of holes. The trees retain integrity of location, design, setting, association, feeling, materials, and workmanship. The trees are contributing to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Asset	N/A	156812
Planting plan around clubhouse	Non–contributing	While originally dating to 1950, within the defined period of significance, the removal of certain elements have caused this particular landscape feature to lose integrity and therefore is not contributing to the larger cultural landscape. Plantings included shrubs and trees.	Location	93702	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 4 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Langston Golf Course.

Views and Vistas

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
General views along fairways, framed by vegetation **	Contributing	Due to the topography and spatial organization of the course, vegetation was strategically placed along the front nine in order to frame views from the putting greens down the fairways to the holes. Generally, the view along the fairway retain integrity of location, design, setting, feeling, association, materials, and workmanship. This is a character–defining feature of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General views from Back Nine to Anacostia River **	Contributing	The introduction of play along the eastern edge of Kingman Lake, removed vegetation from the shoreline, establishing views of the Anacostia River at Holes 10 through 14. Today this relationship is most prominent at Holes 13 and 14 at the bridge crossing. Generally, the view along the back nine retain integrity of location, design, setting, feeling, association, materials, and workmanship. These views are character–defining features of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A
General views to Kingman Lake	Contributing	Between 1952 and 1955, several trees were removed from the western shore of Kingman Lake in order to expand and restore the visual connection of the course to the lake. However, the growth of vegetation has limited views of the feature to mainly that of the northern portion of the course from the back nine. Generally, the view to Kingman Lake retain integrity of location, design, setting, feeling, association, materials, and workmanship. These views are character–defining features of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

ROCK CREEK GOLF COURSE INTEGRITY

The following analysis and evaluation summaries are based on the research presented by Patricia Babin in the *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Nov 2017), as well as the *Rock Creek Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory* (2017) by the University of Pennsylvania.

Location

Location refers to the place where the cultural landscape was constructed or where the historic event occurred. The Rock Creek Golf Course occupies its historic location with a minor modification to the size of the site since the first period of significance. The cultural landscape is bound by 16th Street NW to the east, forested condition to the north, the hill overlooking Rock Creek to the west, and Military Road NW to the south. In 1958, the expansion and realignment of Military Road NW prompted the removal of the original Holes 3, 4, and 5 of the course and the removal of acreage along the southern border of the feature. However, the current location of the course is consistent with the second period of significance.

Evaluation: The Rock Creek Golf Course retains integrity of location.

Design

Design is the combination of elements that create the form, plan, space, structure, and style of a cultural landscape or a property. During the first period of significance, William Flynn originally designed a nine–hole, parkland–style golf course. The popularity of the course generated the need to expand the course to a complete eighteen holes. Flynn's design incorporated the existing conditions of the site, including vegetation and dramatic undulating topography. The result was the creation of two self–contained, nine–hole loops. The open character and more generous topography on the front nine appealed to the novice player, whereas the placement of the back nine in wooded corridors on steep hillsides appealed to more advanced players.

This design remained in place until the 1958 expansion of Military Road NW, which required the removal of some of the original front nine holes. The firm of William Gordon was selected to redesign the front nine in order to accommodate three new holes. The result was an arrangement similar to today's conditions. Additional modifications to the design of the fairways include the shortening of the back nine in the 1970s, with a restoration in the 1980s and the 1990s. Fourteen holes (Holes 1 and 2, and Holes 7 through 18) recall the design of Flynn. The exception is that the routing of present day Holes 15 and 16 are switched.

Additional manifestations of Flynn's design intent include the incorporation of existing vegetation into the fairway corridors and the use of dramatic topography.

With regard to the Mission 66 style clubhouse, the current building (1964) was added during the second period of significance. It replaced an existing structure which pre–dated the golf course.

Evaluation: The Rock Creek Park Golf Course retains integrity of design.

Setting

Setting is the physical environment of a cultural landscape or historic property. During the first period of significance, the Rock Creek Park Golf Course was constructed on the site of a former campground and farm. The course was contained within Rock Creek Park and bounded by suburban developments along 16th Street NW to the east, forest to the north and west, and Military Road NW to the south. This relationship has been retained to the present day, even with the realignment of Military Road NW.

Evaluation: The Rock Creek Park Golf Course contains integrity of setting.

Materials

Materials are the physical elements of a particular period, including construction materials, paving, plants, and other landscape features. As is to be expected with golf courses, many of the original materials have been replaced through routine maintenance. Use of the course exerts wear and tear on turf grasses in tees, greens, and fairways that requires the periodic replacement of turf grasses. This is the case at Rock Creek Park Golf Course and does not detract from discussions of integrity. However, Flynn was prudent in incorporating existing vegetation, i.e., mature trees, into the fairway corridors of the front nine. These specimens are still present including the row of cedar trees located along the golf cart path. For the back nine, Flynn identified larger stands of trees and incorporated these trees into the design of the course routing.

Beyond the work of Flynn, changes occurred during the second period of significance. As a part of Mission 66 improvements to Rock Creek Park, the clubhouse was constructed to replace a pre–existing farmhouse that had previously served that function. With the installation of the Mission 66 clubhouse, new plantings were installed in the vicinity of the structure. These trees are still present in the cultural landscape.

Evaluation: The Rock Creek Park Golf Course retains integrity of materials to both periods of significance.

Workmanship

Workmanship includes the physical evidence of the crafts of a particular period. The layout and design intent of the holes from the first period of significance is still evident and a testament to the original workmanship in the construction of the course. The Rock Creek Park Golf Course clubhouse remains the same as during the original construction of the resource.

Evaluation: The Rock Creek Park Golf Course retains integrity of workmanship.

Feeling

Feeling is a property's expression of the aesthetic or historic sense of a particular period. The retention of the Flynn plan and associated design elements has ensured that the cultural landscape evokes the first period of significance. Modifications in the form of placement of some of the holes associated with the front nine, the introduction of golf carts to the course, and the construction of the clubhouse during the second period of significance have not diminished the feeling of the public course.

Evaluation: Rock Creek Park Golf Course retains integrity of feeling.

Association

Association is the direct link between an important historic event or person and a historic property. Rock Creek Park Golf Course is associated with the larger pattern of federally owned public golf courses within Washington, D.C., from the twentieth century

Evaluation: Rock Creek Park Golf Course retains integrity of association.

ROCK CREEK GOLF COURSE
EVALUATION OF LANDSCAPE CHARACTERISTIC SUMMARY

For a more in–depth review of individual features, the reader is encouraged to review Tables 5 and 6.

Land Use

With the completion of construction, the Rock Creek Park Golf Course opened to the public in 1923. Since that time, the course has operated as a public golf course. Therefore, the course retains integrity of land use.

Topography

Throughout the existence of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course, the topography of the course has changed little beyond the routine grading that has occurred with maintenance. This includes varied rolling topography. The lowest point of the course is 200 feet above sea level, with the highest point at 290 feet above sea level. These locations correspond with the recorded values during the period of significance. The topography of Rock Creek Park Golf Course retains integrity.

Spatial Organization

The overall spatial organization of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course remains the same as the period of significance. The existing clubhouse continues to serve as the central point for the two nine–hole loops of play. From the clubhouse, the progression of play moves through the course in a counterclockwise manner, a feature first introduced to the cultural landscape by Flynn. Flynn's decision to divide the course into a front nine and a back nine based on existing conditions is evident today. The front nine is placed in the more open, gently sloping portion of the cultural landscape, whereas the back nine is located in the more wooded and steep western portion.

Circulation

Regarding the circulation of the course, the progression of play continues to consist of two self–contained counterclockwise loops. Formal circulation includes Joyce Road NW and the Golf Course Access Road, features from the period of significance. During the Mission 66 period, the cul–de–sac was added and the parking lot was expanded in order to meet visitor needs. It was during this time that some of the more formally defined sidewalks were added around the clubhouse. A pre–existing farm lane north of the clubhouse was incorporated into the circulation of the golf course. Formal circulation was not planned in the course and as a result, a series of social trails have developed, disappeared, and shifted throughout the life of the course. The social trails do not contribute to the character or integrity of the cultural landscape, nor do the existing golf cart paths. Milkhouse Ford Trail, while originally in the cultural landscape, retains the most integrity outside the study area of the golf course. Generally, the circulation of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course has integrity to the period of significance.

Buildings and Structures

As introduced in the *Rock Creek Park Golf Course Cultural Landscape Inventory*, the analysis of the course will consider the overall course—i.e., greens, tees, fairways, and hazards—as a single structure. This will continue in this cultural landscape report. The course retains integrity to Flynn's 1927 parkland–style design, consisting of two self–contained counterclockwise loops centered on

the clubhouse. Flynn designed the front nine along more generously sloping topography in visually open spaces with limited trees, appealing to the more novice player. The back nine was placed in the portion of the cultural landscape that is characterized by more dramatic topography and heavily wooded sections that frame the fairways.

Modifications occurred in the 1950s with the realignment of Military Road NW. As a result, William Gordon shifted the location of six of the front nine holes, but maintained the overall routing established by Flynn. Elements of Flynn's design, including tee boxes, fairways, and greens were incorporated into the new design where feasible. The design has remained to the present day.

The Mission 66–style clubhouse is the only other building of note. With limited modifications, it reflects the original design intent of the Mission 66 period. Therefore, the buildings and structures of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course have integrity.

Small Scale Features

None of the small–scale features present in the cultural landscape date to the period of significance, they all postdate it. The small–scale features of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course do not have integrity.

Vegetation

A character–defining feature of this cultural landscape is the juxtaposition of visually open front nine, with limited trees, and the densely wooded or forested sections along the fairways of the back nine. This is due in part to land use prior to the golf course's creation, when the area associated with the front nine was clear for grazing and orchards. However, it was not devoid of trees, as Flynn intentionally incorporated mature trees into the placement of greens and introduced limited trees to divide fairways. With the back nine, Flynn identified large stands of trees and incorporated them into his design for the fairway, carving out defined, tree–lined corridors. Pre–dating the construction of the golf course, a row of red cedars (*Juniperus virginiana*) line a historic farm lane that has been incorporated into the design of the course. During the second period of significance, red oaks (*Quercus rubra*) and magnolias (*Magnolia spp.*) were added around the clubhouse building. It should be noted that the original turf grasses have been replaced, as is to be expected. The vegetation of Rock Creek Park Golf Course retains integrity.

Views and Vistas

Flynn's embrace of the dramatic topography of the cultural landscape created picturesque views throughout the course, along the fairways towards the greens. This was further enhanced with the incorporation of mature trees and the strategic retention of forest stands throughout the course. The encroachment of vegetation has affected the integrity of some of the historic views originally found in the cultural landscape.

Natural Systems and Features

Historically, as recorded in the 1857 Boschke map, two streams were shown in the western portion of the cultural landscape study area. Both followed slopes towards the lower elevations of Rock Creek. While both were recorded during the initial period of significance, currently only the southernmost stream exists today. The stream has integrity.

(See Table 5 and Table 6.)

Table 5. Parkland–Style Course — Rock Creek Golf Course.

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Landscape	Parkland–style golf courses were generally located further inland than their link–style counterparts. The historic setting of a parkland–style golf course usually included woodlands, with heather, gorse, and sometimes ponds and or lakes. Further distinguishing them from the links–style courses, parkland–style landscapes must be manufactured to make a playable course and use intentionally-designed features. Despite the need to fabricate the course, existing topography is largely incorporated into the overall design of parkland–style courses. Rock Creek Park is a hybrid of both parkland– and links–styles. The setting is parkland, and trees are a defining feature of the holes along the perimeter of the back nine. Internally, the character of the front nine holes is open and primarily defined by the topography.
Climate	A parkland–style golf course is located further inland and lined with trees, this type of course is usually less susceptible to the impacts of wind on play, as trees act as a buffer or break.
Soil	The presence of heavy soils leads to conditions where the retention of water, especially during rain events, will make portions of the course unplayable. It also provides the fertile base for the foundation of a lush and green course. Rock Creek also has many areas of shallow soil with ledge and rock just below the surface. These areas have trouble supporting turf growth.
Trees & Shrubs	As the design antecedents for this style of course can be found in English country estates, vegetation is intentionally placed to give a picturesque quality to the course with trees placed in such a manner as to frame fairways and greens. Adjectives such as pastoral, green, and lush are used in order to describe the setting of these courses. Parkland–style golf courses characteristically are more densely wooded than their link–style counterparts. Trees often separate fairways and narrow the area of play, requiring greater skill. At Rock Creek, there are holes that are tree–lined and others that are wide open. The historic design plan should be followed rather than a general parkland philosophy.
Tees	Tees exhibit the same highly manicured and lush turf that parkland fairways do. Their design may be more manufactured, not blending in with the topography as much as a links course does. This is consistent with the overall, more-manufactured look of a parkland-style course.
Greens	Greens on a parkland-style course contain different varieties of turf than the roughs. This leads to greens on a parkland course that are more defined than a green on a links course, with bunkers and thick rough surrounding the putting surface. Greens are designed to accept aerial shots, which is often needed due to thick, rough, and lush ground conditions that prevent an effective bump-and-run, as well as elevated greens and heavy greenside bunkering.

Table 5 (continued). Parkland–Style Course — Rock Creek Golf Course.

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Fairways	The fairways of a parkland–style course are generally described as sweeping and rolling—a gentler shaping of the playing surface than a links course. Turf conditions are green and lush leading to limited ball roll. This condition is due in part to the heavy soils found throughout the property, which are fertile and retain moisture. An additional design element found along holes are trees. Trees frame the hole and define the corridor of play. Tree provide a visual cue of the appropriate direction of play. However, over time trees may encroach, limiting intended avenues of play and affecting turf health. This hampers the intended strategy as well. At Rock Creek, the fairway contours are extreme. Elevation changes and the rolling nature of the property are pronounced. Because of this, if trees, rough, and naturalized areas are not managed properly the course can become difficult to play or unplayable. The topography is an important contributor to the character of the golf course. In fact, the course was originally designed without bunkers likely because of the inherent difficulty and challenge of the topography. Topography like that at Rock Creek requires a large area to accommodate the inevitable bounces of the course.
Bunkers	The original bunkers were hollowed-out areas on links courses, leading to a very natural look that integrated seamlessly with their surroundings. Bunkers in the parkland style stand out more, they are not as deep and the ground surrounding the sand is elevated. At Rock Creek, the original design did not have bunkers. This could have been for strategic reasons—the topography is challenging enough, or for practical reasons—there was too much ledge and rock to excavate for bunkers.

Table 6. Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

Land Use

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Continual use as a public golf course **	Contributing	Rock Creek Golf Course was officially opened to the public as a nine-hole golf course in 1921 and was further expanded to a eighteen-hole course in 1926. It has operated continually as a golf course. The feature has integrity and contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Topography

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Varied natural topography throughout the site. Gentle slopes and rolling hills on the front nine, steep dramatic hills on the back nine **	Contributing	Located along the fall line, the Rock Creek Golf Course is characterized by dramatic changes in topography that were incorporated into the overall design of the course. The existing topography of the site was used to create both visual interest and as a means to segregate skill sets. The front nine holes of the course are defined by gentle slopes and rolling hills, which create a picturesque setting along the fairways. The conditions are viewed as favorable for the less advanced player. The back nine of the course consists of far steeper slopes and dramatic drops in elements, creating a more challenging course for the advanced players. The change in topography in the course ranges from 200 feet above sea level at the lowest point to 290 feet above sea–level at the highest point. The topography of Rock Creek Golf Course has integrity of design, location, feeling, association and setting and contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

Spatial Organization

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Counterclockwise organization of golf course around clubhouse. Routing of Holes 1–18**	Contributing	Introduced by Flynn in 1921 with the original nine holes, Rock Creek Golf Course has consistently had counterclockwise orientation. Play is organized into two nine-hole loops that begin and end at clubhouse. Play of the first nine holes begins south of the clubhouse at Hole 1, continues north and east to Hole 2 and Hole 3. Play progresses north over Joyce Road NW to Hole 4 and Hole 5. The progression of play turns south at Hole 6 prior to continuing north to Holes 7 and 8. The first loop concludes with Hole 9 heading south to the clubhouse. The front nine is more visually open due to the limited presence of trees. The back nine begins at the clubhouse proceeds north at Hole 10, with play progressing west with Holes 11 and 12. Play continues south at Holes 13 and 14, with a change north towards Hole 15. Play turns south once again through Holes 16 and 17 prior to turning north at Hole 18 finishing at the clubhouse. The back nine occurs in a more forested setting. The counterclockwise organization of the course has integrity of location, design, feeling, setting, materials, association, and workmanship and contributes to the overall character of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Open, relatively treeless front nine and densely forested back nine **	Contributing	The first nine holes were placed in a relatively open and gently sloping topography of the golf course in fields and pasture lands that were previously cleared for farming. This is in contrast to the back nine, where forested land was cleared in order to accommodate the holes. As a result, the back nine has maintained an arboreal character, whereas the front nine retains a more open quality. The feature has integrity of location, design, feeling, setting, and association, and contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

SPATIAL ORGANIZATION (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Circulation patterns connecting the clubhouse to neighborhoods to the east.	Contributing	Historically, circulation has focused on the clubhouse. The principal vehicular circulation to the clubhouse from the surrounding neighborhoods to the east was provided by Joyce Drive NW, which has an east and south course, and a historic farm lane, which connects the golf course to the neighborhood from the north and east. Despite the modifications to Military Road NW and the installation of a new parking lot, vehicular circulation is still confined to the eastern portion of the cultural landscape. Joyce Drive NW is still the main access point. The historic farm lane was removed from vehicular circulation between 1969 and 1978, but remains as a golf cart path and informally connects to Underwood Street NW. The circulation pattern has integrity of location, design, setting, association, and feeling and contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

CIRCULATION

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Joyce Road NW between Sixteenth Street and Golf Course Access Road	Contributing	Constructed between 1921 and 1925 by the OPBG, Joyce Road NW was originally intended to connect Beach Drive NW to 16th Street NW. The road is the only vehicular access route to the golf course, and consists of two lanes. The course of the road follows the topography of a ravine and approaches the clubhouse from the east and south. The portion of the road that is contained within boundaries of the golf course has integrity of location, design, association, setting, and feeling, and is contributing to the character of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

Circulation (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Golf Course Access Road **	Contributing	Constructed in 1927, the Golf Course Access Road to a spur to the north and west off of Joyce Avenue terminating at the clubhouse at a roundabout. The road consists of two lanes. Entrances to parking lots are located along the western edge of the feature. A review of historic aerial photographs and plans indicate that the road remains in the historic footprint of the circulation feature. The feature dates to the period of significance and has integrity of location, design, setting, association, and feeling and is contributing to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Location	51811	N/A
Golf cart path segment between clubhouse and Underwood Street	Contributing	Dating to the first period of significance, the footprint of the existing path predates the construction of the golf course and historically connected the clubhouse with Underwood Street NW. The feature was incorporated into the overall circulation of the golf course and retains integrity of location, design, association, feeling, and setting,	N/A	N/A	N/A
Circular driveway in front of the clubhouse	Contributing	The circular cul–de–sac, or roundabout, was added to the terminus of the Golf Course Access Road in 1964. The feature contains a single oak tree in the central island. The feature post–dates the period of significance and does not contribute to the integrity of the cultural landscape.	Location	51811	N/A
Parking lot	Contributing	The 90–car parking lot was added after the period of significance in 1964 and was part of a larger rehabilitation of the landscape after the construction of the clubhouse. The parking lots are located to the west of the Golf Course Access Road and follow the topography of the hill. The feature post–dates the period of significance and does not contribute to the integrity of the cultural landscape.	Location	51731	N/A
Sidewalks	Contributing	The sidewalks associated with the cultural landscape were added as a part of the 1964 rehabilitation of the clubhouse. The feature post–dates the period of significance and does not contribute to the integrity of the cultural landscape.	Location	112700	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

CIRCULATION (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
All other cart paths throughout the course	Non–Contributing	Cart paths were informally established in the cultural landscape between 1969 and 1978, and are a mixture of gravel, partial paving, and dirt. These features post–date the period of significance and do not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Social Trails throughout the course	Non–Contributing	Social trails are informally occurring circulation features that post–date the period of significance. Throughout the history of the course, the paths have appeared and disappeared. These features do not contribute to the character of the golf course.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
William Flynn's 1924–1926 era design for Rock Creek Golf Course **	Contributing	Rock Creek Golf Course remains an eighteen-hole course consisting of two nine–hole loops organized with counterclockwise progression of play centered on the clubhouse. The overall design dates to William Flynn's 1926 expansion of the course to an eighteen-hole course. Ever aware of existing conditions in his design, Flynn's front nine is characterized by visually open spaces, gentle slopes, and wide fairways. The back nine is characterized by narrow fairways, dense forests, and traverses steep slopes. While the locations of tee boxes, hazards, and greens have changed, these modifications have not altered the character of the course. It should be noted that certain holes and fairways, such as Hole 10, have remained in the same location as originally designed by Flynn. While modified in later periods, the course retains integrity of location, design, materials, association, feeling, and setting. The executed design is a character–defining feature of the cultural landscape.	Location	112700	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

Buildings and Structures (continued)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Clubhouse	Contributing	Constructed in 1964 in the Mission 66 aesthetic, the clubhouse is located immediately to the north west of the original farmhouse / clubhouse. The structure was built into the hillside, giving the appearance of a one story structure on the east elevation and a two story structure on the west elevation. A prominent-angled roof dominates the western elevation of the clubhouse. The building dates to the period of significance and has integrity of location, design, materials, workmanship, setting, association, and feeling. The building contributes to the character of the overall cultural landscape.	Location	26121	N/A
Maintenance shed	Non–Contributing	The existing maintenance shed dates to 1982 and replaced a 19th century barn. The feature is rectangular in form with a simple roof form and post–dates the period of significance. It does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	93051	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Small Scale Features

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Concrete drinking fountain near green on Hole 3.	Non–Contributing	The concrete drinking fountain is located south of the green for Hole 3. It is approximately three feet tall and is conical in form. The feature post–dates the period of significance and does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Railroad ties at tee boxes throughout course	Non–Contributing	Post–dates the period of significance and does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Mechanical gears, originally used as a tow rope system	Non–Contributing	Post–dates the period of significance and does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Wooden golf cart bridge north of Hole 12	Non–Contributing	Post–dates the period of significance and does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

VEGETATION

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Contrast between vegetation on the front and back nine with the front nine characterized by its open, relatively treeless landscape and the back nine defined by the dense areas of mature forests that surround the fairways**	Contributing	Prior to the construction of the golf course, the front nine, due in part to the gently sloping topography, was cleared for agriculture. This condition informed Flynn's proposal with the retention of mature trees and existing vegetation informing the proposed locations of fairways. Limited trees were added to heighten design. As the location of the future back nine was in the steeply wooded topography, this portion of the cultural landscape remained forested. This ensured that the construction of the back nine would be a limited, subtractive process in order to accommodate the fairways. This feature retains integrity of location, design, workmanship, feeling, setting, association, and materials. The contrast of the two halves is a character–defining feature of the course today.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Native deciduous vegetation along the perimeter of the course **	Contributing	Dense stands of deciduous trees serve as a visual barrier between the golf course and Rock Creek Park proper and were incorporated into Flynn's 1926 design. These existing conditions were embraced by Flynn in order to create the design of the golf courses, and they retain integrity to the period of significance. Several larger specimens were observed during the site documentation process. The vegetation has integrity of location, setting, feeling, association, design, and materials. This condition contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Location	112700	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

VEGETATION (CONTINUED)

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Native deciduous vegetation between fairways throughout the course **	Contributing	In the creation of the Rock Creek Golf Course Plan, William Flynn delineated in the drawings locations where native vegetation would be incorporated into the design to enhance the player experience. This includes, but is not limited to, specimens of oak, maple, beech, and dogwood. With regards to the front nine, Flynn incorporated pre–existing specimens into his design including a row of cedars that separate Holes 7, 8, and 9. When planning the back nine, particular stands of existing trees were kept for their visual qualities and to define the progression of play. Locations throughout the course that have vegetation of note include the area south of Hole 4, the stand between Holes 5 and 6, the stand south of Hole 12, and the barriers between Holes 14, 15, 16. The vegetation has integrity of location, feeling, setting, materials, association, and design. These conditions contribute to the overall character of the cultural landscape and date to the period of significance.	Location	112700	N/A
Row of red cedars (*Juniperus virginiana*) along road north of clubhouse **	Contributing	These specimens of red cedars predate the construction of the golf course and continue to line the golf cart path that was formerly associated with a farm lane. The trees are located north of the clubhouse between Hole 7 and Hole 9 and were incorporated into the design of the course. The trees have integrity of location, design, association, feeling, setting, and materials. The trees are contributing to the character of the golf course cultural landscape.	Location	112700	N/A
Red oak trees (*Quercus rubra*) surrounding clubhouse	Contributing	Planted during the second period of significance (1963–1964) as a part of the improvements associated with the construction of the new clubhouse. The trees retain integrity of location, design, feeling, setting, association, and materials. The three red oaks are contributing to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Location	112700	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

VEGETATION (CONTINUED)

FEATURE NAME	EVALUATION	DESCRIPTION	TYPE	FMSS LOCATION	FMSS ASSET
Magnolia (*Magnolia grandiflora*) tree west of clubhouse	Contributing	Planted during the second period of significance (1963–1964) as a part of the improvements associated with the construction of the new clubhouse building. The tree retains integrity of location, design, materials, feeling, association, and setting. The magnolia contributes to the overall character of the cultural landscape.	Location	112700	N/A
Pine (*Pinus*) tree near Hole 16 tee box	Non–Contributing	Planted between 1980 and 1990, these trees post–date the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	112700	N/A
Holly (*Ilex*) trees near Green 18	Non–Contributing	Planted between 1980 and 1990, these trees post–date the period of significance. The feature does not contribute to the character of the cultural landscape.	Location	112700	N/A
Willow (*Salix*) along Fairway 14	Non–Contributing	Noticeable specimen, due to location, with an unknown planting date.	Location	112700	N/A
Birch (*Betula*) trees on Hole 15	Non–Contributing	Noticeable specimens with an unknown planting date.	Location	112700	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Table 6 (continued). Cultural Landscape Evaluation for Rock Creek Golf Course.

Views and Vistas

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
View between fairways and greens on holes throughout course **	Contributing	Flynn's use of the existing site conditions, including topography and existing vegetation along with the limited introduction of new vegetation, created noted views between fairways and greens and their associated holes. This is most evident at Holes 1, 4, 6, and 9 through 18. The views retain integrity of location, setting, association, and feeling. These views are character–defining features and contribute to cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Picturesque views of natural landscape throughout the course **	Contributing	Due to the topography and form of the course, certain picturesque views were created on the course. These views are enhanced by stands of mature trees, deep ravines, and rolling hills. The views retain integrity of location, setting, association, and feeling. These are considered a character–defining feature of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

Natural Systems and Features

Feature Name	Evaluation	Description	Type	FMSS Location	FMSS Asset
Stream crossing fairway 17	Contributing	Predating the construction of the golf course, the stream is one of two originally documented in 1921. The stream flows south and west towards Rock Creek. The feature is located in a valley that bisects Hole 17. A seasonally occurring pond is associated with the stream. The feature retains integrity of location, feeling, association, setting, and materials and contributes to the character of the cultural landscape.	N/A	N/A	N/A

** Character–defining feature

ENDNOTES

1. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 34. As quoted in Gordon Chapell, *Historic Resource Study: East and West Potomac Parks, A History* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1973) 10.
2. Ibid., 8–9; 10.
3. Ibid., 29–30.
4. Ibid., 63.
5. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 41.
6. Moore 1902: 117, 164
7. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 42.
8. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 347.
9. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 36. As quoted in Gordon Chapell, *Historic Resource Study: East and West Potomac Parks, A History* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1973) 113.
10. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 43.
11. Ibid.
12. Ibid., 46.
13. Ibid., 44.
14. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 26.
15. University of Pennsylvania, Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 45.
16. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 166. As quoted in Robert J. Kennedy "The New Biltmore Country Club" (Prepared for *Golfers Magazine* 35 No. 4) 21.
17. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 166.
18. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 46.
19. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 164–165.
20. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 46. As quoted in Clarence S. Ridley "Letter from Major Ridley to Robert White in Record Group 42, Entry 311, Box 10, National Archives.
21. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 46.

22. Ibid., 47.
23. Ibid.
24. Ibid.
25. Ibid.
26. Ibid., 48.
27. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 48. As quoted in *The Baltimore Sun* "East Potomac Park is not regarded as Sporty" (Prepared for *The Baltimore Sun* 1923).
28. Ibid.
29. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 51. As quoted in *The Washington Post* "More East Potomac Holes Open Saturday" (Prepared for *The Washington Post* 1925).
30. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 51.
31. Patricia Babin, Historic Resource Study, *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 349.
32. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 54.
33. Ibid.
34. Ibid., 55.
35. Ibid., 55–56.
36. Ibid., 59.
37. University of Pennsylvania, C*ultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 59. As quoted in *The Washington Evening Star* (Prepared for *The Washington Evening Star* May 8, 1932) 9.
38. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 56.
39. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 59. As quoted in *The Washington Evening Star* (Prepared for *The Washington Evening Star* February 4, 1939) A15.
40. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 56.
41. Ibid., 57.
42. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 347.
43. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 60.
44. Ibid.

45. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbi*a (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 127.
46. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 61.
47. Ibid.
48. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 59. As quoted in *The Washington Evening Star* (Prepared for *The Washington Evening Star* February 4, 1945) A14.
49. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 61.
50. Ibid., 62.
51. Ibid.
52. Ibid.
53. Ibid., 64.
54. Ibid.
55. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 59. As quoted in National Capital Region, National Park Service *Marketing and Economic Overview, Rock Creek/ Potomac Park Golf Courses* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service 1977) 28.
56. Ibid., 28; 42–46.
57. Ibid., 28.
58. University of Pennsylvania, Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 65.
59. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 67.
60. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 59. As quoted in *The Washington Post* (Prepared for *The Washington Post* August 15, 1984) C3.
61. Ibid., C3.
62. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 68.
63. Ibid.
64. Ibid.
65. Ibid.
66. Ibid., 69.
67. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 30.
68. Ibid., 31.
69. Ibid., 32.
70. Ibid., 32–33.

71. Ibid., 36.
72. Ibid., 35.
73. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 35. As quoted in *The Washington Post* "New Golf Course Nears Completion" (Prepared for *The Washington Post* February 12, 1938) B1.
74. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 35.
75. Ibid., 37.
76. Ibid.
77. Ibid., 4.
78. Ibid.
79. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 202.
80. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 38.
81. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 278.
82. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 38.
83. Ibid., 41.
84. Ibid.
85. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 280.
86. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 42–43.
87. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 43. As quoted in *The Evening Star* "Leoffler Gets 8–Year Extension of Public Links Franchise" (Prepared for *The Evening Star* June 23, 1954) C1.
88. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 44.
89. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 285–286.
90. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 49.
91. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 286.
92. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 49.
93. Ibid., 49–50.
94. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 49–50. As quoted in Dick Slay "Tee to Green" (Prepared for the *Washington Sunday Star* 1970) B5.

95. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 289.
96. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 50.
97. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 50. As quoted in Daniel McCoubrey "D.C. Golfers Face Better Days: Guide to Area Public Golf Courses" (Prepared for *The Washington Post* 1977) D10.
98. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 50.
99. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 50. As quoted in *The Washington Post* "Elder Seed a Diamond in Langston's Weedy Rough" (Prepared for *The Washington Post* August 25, 1978) E1.
100. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 51.
101. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 51. As quoted in Paul Hodge "1 of 3 Public Links in D.C. Closed, Other Measures Eyed" (Prepared for *The Washington Post* 1981) C1.
102. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 53.
103. Ibid.
104. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 53. As quoted in George Solomon, "Cooke Likes Open–Air Stadium at Langston Site: Langston Golfers Feel Stadium Threat" (Prepared for *The Washington Post* 1988) C01.
105. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 54.
106. Ibid.
107. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 294.
108. Ibid., 295.
109. Ibid.
110. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 29–30.
111. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 33. As quoted in Deana R. Poss, Frances McMilen, and Nancy Vazquez *The Historic Trails of Rock Creek: Cultural Landscape Report* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service 2013) 30; 155.
112. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 34–36.
113. Ibid., 38–39.
114. Ibid., 39.
115. Ibid.
116. Ibid., 40.

117. Ibid.

118. Ibid., 41.

119. Ibid., 43.

120. Ibid.

121. Ibid., 44.

122. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 192.

123. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 195. As quoted in Wayne S. Morrison and Thomas E. Paul *The Nature Faker: William S. Flynn, Golf Course Architect* (6th Edition 2015) 47.

124. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 195. As quoted in *Golf Club Atlas, Feature Interview with Wayne Morrison* (2009).

125. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 192.

126. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 46.

127. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 45. As quoted in *The Washington Sunday Star* (Prepared for *The Washington Sunday Star* September 10, 1922).

128. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 45.

129. Ibid., 260.

130. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 193. As quoted in William S. Flynn "Golf Course Architecture and Construction: Designing the Course Part II" (Prepared for *The Bulletin of the United States Golf Association Green Section* 1927) 176.

131. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 195.

132. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 195. As quoted in Wayne S. Morrison and Thomas E. Paul *The Nature Faker: William S. Flynn, Golf Course Architect* (6th Edition 2015) 47

133. Ibid., 89.

134. Ibid.

135. Patricia Babin, Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 196–197.

136. Patricia Babin, *Historic Resource Study, Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 197. As quoted in *Washington Herald* (Prepared for the *Washington Herald* October 18, 1924). as quoted in Record Group 42, Entry 102, Box 48, Folder 680.481, National Archives.

137. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 46.

138. Ibid., 50.

139. Ibid., 49–50.

140. Ibid., 55.

141. Ibid., 56.

142. Ibid., 55.

143. Ibid., 56–57.

144. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 60. As quoted in *Washington Sunday Star* (Prepared for the *Washington Sunday Star* February 18, 1962) C4.

145. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 60.

146. Ibid.

147. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 60. As quoted in *The Washington Post* "Cardiac Hill goes the Way of Niblick" (Prepared for *The Washington Post* July 11, 1975) D1.

148. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 61.

149. Ibid.

150. Ibid.

151. Ibid., 62.

152. Ibid., 63.

153. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 93.



Chapter 2: Treatment

Section cover: View towards the Washington Monument, 2017. (NPS).

TREATMENT

This portion of the Cultural Landscape Report (CLR) provides guidance for the long–term management of the three golf courses. The first section provides a framework that, based on applicable laws, executive orders, regulations, directives, policies, and standards, establishes an overall treatment philosophy for the intended character of the golf course landscape. Based on this framework, the management issues and general recommendations for the golf courses are followed by overall and then site specific treatment guidelines.

The team has developed a set of treatment guidelines, rather than individual treatment alternatives. These guidelines are essential for the future development of preservation treatments that support general management objectives. Whenever possible, key landscape features that are integral to the original design intent of the various golf courses, may be preserved, rehabilitated, or restored. By its very nature, golf course designs evolve over time as aesthetics change, technological advancements in golf course equipment enhance player's abilities, and maintenance practices improve, all leading to alterations in the appearance and layout of courses. While it is understood that these changes may be appropriate to accommodate modern developments, they must be accomplished in a historically sympathetic way for these significant cultural resources.

TREATMENT FRAMEWORK

MANAGEMENT DOCUMENTS

National Park Service Laws, Regulations and Polices

As a unit of the national park system, treatment is guided by the mission of the National Park Service (NPS) to "…conserve the scenery and the natural and historic objects and the wildlife therein and to provide for the enjoyment of the same in such a manner and by such means as will leave them unimpaired for the enjoyment of future generations" (Organic Act of 1916). The application of this mission for cultural landscapes is articulated in *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*, which in turn are interpreted within the hierarchy of regulations and policies of NPS management. As cultural resources, management of the golf courses is defined by *36 CFR Part 2: Resource Protection, Public Use and Recreation* (Preservation and Natural, Cultural and Archeological Resources), and the *National Historic Preservation Act* (Public Law 102–575). Cultural Landscapes are further interpreted by the NPS *Management Policies* (2006) and

Director's Order #28 (Cultural Resources Management) and *Director's Order #77* (Natural Resource Management). All these documents serve as a foundation for stewardship of the golf courses and provide specific policy related to cultural and natural resource preservation, public access, and recreational use.

NPS Management Policies (2006)

These policies provide direction for all management decisions within the national park system. This direction may be general or specific; it may prescribe the process through which decisions are made, how an action is to be accomplished, or the results to be achieved. Relevant polices related to Recreational Use, Cultural Resource Management, Vegetation Management, Water Resource Management, and Management of Animals as applied to the on–going management of the golf courses are provided below.

Recreational Use

- Appropriate Use—Only allow recreational uses that are (1) appropriate to the purpose for which the park was established and (2) can be sustained without causing unacceptable impacts. (See *Visitor Use 8.2*)
- Recreational Activities—Restrictions placed on recreational uses that have been found to be appropriate will be limited to the minimum necessary to protect park resources and values and promote visitor safety and enjoyment. (See *Recreational Activities 8.2.2*)
- Management of Recreational Use—Develop and implement visitor use and management plans to ensure that recreational uses and activities in the park are consistent with its authorizing legislation. Regardless of their format or complexity, visitor use management plans will (1) contain specific, measurable management objectives related to the activity or activities being addressed; and (2) be periodically reviewed and updated. (See *Management of Recreational Use 8.2.2.1*)
- Accessibility for Persons with Disabilities—All reasonable efforts will be undertaken to make facilities, programs, and services accessible to and usable by all people, including those with disabilities. (See *Accessibility for Persons with Disabilities 8.2.4*)

Cultural Resources Management

- Treatment of Historic Properties (Cultural Landscapes, Historic Structures, Archeological Features)—Provide for the long–term preservation of, public access to, and appreciation of the features, materials, and qualities contributing to the significance of cultural resources, and in accordance with applicable laws, regulations, and executive orders. **All** work done on historic properties, buildings and cultural landscapes, must be done in accordance with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation, and Cultural Landscapes and other NPS polices, guidelines, and standards. All cultural resource and natural resource values will be considered in defining specific treatment and management goals. (See *Treatment of Cultural Resources 5.3.5*)

Vegetation Management

- Plantings will consist of species that are native to the park or that are historically appropriate for the site. Use of non–natural (also known as non–native or exotic) plantings in altered communities may be permitted under any of the following conditions:
    - Where necessary to preserve and protect the desired condition of specific cultural resources and landscapes, plants and plant communities generally will be managed to reflect the character of the landscape that prevailed during the historic period. Efforts may be made to extend the lives of specimen trees dating from the historic period being commemorated. An individual tree or shrub known to be of historic value that is diseased beyond recovery and has become hazardous will be removed and may be replaced. While specimen trees or shrubs that need to be perpetuated are still healthy, their own progeny will be maintained. (See *Maintenance of Altered Plant Communities 4.4.2.5*)
    - Use of exotic species may be introduced or maintained to meet specific, identified management needs when all feasible measures to minimize the risk of harm have been taken and it is:
        - a closely-related subspecies or hybrid of an native species; or
        - an improved variety of a native species in situations where the native variety cannot survive current conditions; or
        - needed to meet the desired condition of a historic resource, but only where it is noninvasive and is prevented from being invasive; or
        - necessary to provide for intensive visitor use in developed areas and both of the following conditions exist:
            - Available native species will not meet park management objectives.
            - The exotic species is managed so it will not spread or become a pest on park or adjacent lands.
        - a sterile, noninvasive plant that is used temporarily for erosion control; or directed by law or expressed legislative intent. (See Introduction or *Maintenance of Exotic Species 4.4.4.1*)
    - All exotic plant species that are not maintained to meet an identified park purpose will be managed–up to and including eradication–if (1) control is feasible, and (2) the exotic species
        - interferes with natural processes, or
        - disrupts the genetic integrity of native species, or
        - disrupts the accurate presentation of a cultural landscape, or
        - damages cultural resources (See *Removal of Exotic Species Already Present 4.4.4.2*)
- Before any major treatment of a cultural landscape is undertaken, there must be an understanding of the degree to which change contributes to or compromises the historic character of the landscape, and the way in which natural cycles influence the ecological processes within the landscape.

- Treatment and management of a cultural landscape will establish acceptable parameters for change and management of the biotic resources within those parameters. (See *Biotic Cultural Resources 5.3.5.2.5*)

Water Resource Management

- In managing floodplains on park lands, the NPS will (1) manage for the preservation of floodplain values; (2) minimize potentially hazardous conditions associated with flooding; and (3) comply with the NPS Organic Act and all other federal laws and executive orders related to the management of activities in flood–prone areas. Specially, the Service will
  - protect, preserve, and restore the natural resources and functions of floodplains;
- When it is not practicable to locate or relocate development or inappropriate human activities to a site outside and not affected the floodplain, the Service will
  - ensure that structures and facilities are designed to be consistent with the intent of the standards and criteria of the National Flood Insurance Program. (See *Floodplains 4.6.4*)
- Watersheds will be managed as complete hydrologic systems. When conflicts between infrastructure and stream processes are unavoidable, NPS managers will first consider relocating or redesigning the facilities rather than manipulating the streams. Where stream manipulation is unavoidable, managers will use techniques that are visually unobtrusive and that protect natural processes to the greatest extent practicable. (See *Watershed and Stream Processes 4.6.6*)
- In areas where dynamic natural processes cannot be avoided, developed facilities should be sustainably designed. When it is has been determined that facilities must be located in such areas, their design and siting will be based on
  - a thorough understanding of the nature of the physical processes; and
  - avoiding or mitigating. . .the effect of the facility on natural physical processes and the ecosystem (See *Siting Facilities to Avoid Natural Hazards 9.1.1.5*)

Management for Animals

- Whenever possible, natural processes will be relied upon to maintain animal species and influenced natural fluctuations in populations of these species. The Service may intervene to manage individuals or populations of native species only when such interventions will not cause unacceptable impacts to the populations of the species or other components and processes of the ecosystems that support them. The second is that at least one of the following conditions exists:
  - Management is necessary
    - because a population occurs in an unnaturally high or low concentration as a result of human influences (such as loss of season habitat, the extirpation of predators, the creation of highly productive habitat through agriculture or urban landscapes) and it is not possible to mitigate the effects of human influences;
    - to protect specific cultural resources of parks;

  - to accommodate intensive development in portions of parks appropriate for and dedicated to such development;
  - to protect rare, threatened, or endangered species; or
  - to protect property when it is not possible to change the pattern of human activities
- The Service will assess the results of managing animal populations by conducting follow–up monitoring or other studies to determine the impacts of the management methods on non-targeted components of the ecosystem. (See *Management of Native Plants and Animals 4.4.2*)
- Whenever the Service removes animals, or manages animal populations to reduce their sizes, or allows others to remove animals for an authorized purpose, the Service will seek to ensure that such removals will not cause unacceptable impacts on native resources, natural processes, or other park resources. (See *NPS Actions That Remove Native Plants and Animals 4.4.2.1*)

Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes (1996)

This illustrated set of guidelines provides professional standards and guidance on the preservation of cultural landscapes addressing the four treatments: *preservation*, *rehabilitation*, *restoration*, and *reconstruction*. Of the four, *rehabilitation* acknowledges the need to alter or add to a cultural landscape to meet continuing or new uses while retaining the landscape's historic character. This approach is the recommended treatment for the management of the golf courses because of the inherent nature of landscapes changing.

Golf courses change in many ways, both natural and engineered. Naturally there is degradation of turf, invasion of non–native vegetation, erosion, deterioration of paths, and vegetative growth for golf courses of this vintage. In the case of vegetation, a well–managed landscape keeps its intended character, but where it is not well–maintained, vegetation can grow unchecked and block views, affect the playability of a course, and impact the health of the turf. Engineered changes include the addition of paths, planting of trees, removal of hazards, and the installation of features to keep in alignment with golf course trends.

Eventually rehabilitation may be needed in cases when many of the original design features are no longer present. Typically, golf courses that undergo historic rehabilitation strive to maintain or reintroduce original design characteristics like bunkers, greens, and mounds, while improving soils, turf, drainage, irrigation, cart paths, and teeing ground options. Too often changes are made for the ease of maintenance, which should not necessarily be accepted at the expense of the historic character of the course. Maintenance changes could be made to reduce effort, but these decisions should be historically sympathetic, while maintaining the original design intent.

Rehabilitation is defined as, "the act or process of making possible a compatible use of a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values."

The Secretary of the Interior identifies the following ten standards under *Rehabilitation*:

1. A property will be used as it was historically or be given a new use that requires minimal change to its distinctive materials, features, spaces, and spatial relationships.
2. The historic character of a property will be retained and preserved. The removal of distinctive materials or alteration of features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize a property will be avoided.
3. Each property will be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Changes that create a false sense of historical development, such as adding conjectural features or elements from other historic properties, will not be undertaken.
4. Changes to a property that have acquired historic significance in their own right shall be retained and preserved.
5. Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a property will be preserved.
6. Deteriorated historic features will be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of distinctive feature, the new feature will match the old in design, color, texture, and, where possible, materials. Replacement of missing features will be substantiated by documentary and physical evidence.
7. Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, will be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials will not be used.
8. Archeological resources will be protected and preserved in place. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures will be undertaken.
9. New additions, exterior alterations, or related new construction will not destroy historic materials, features, and spatial relationships that characterize the property. The new work will be differentiated from the old and will be compatible with the historic materials, features, size, scale and proportion, and massing to protect the integrity of the property and its environment.
10. New additions and adjacent or related new construction will be undertaken in such a manner that, if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would be unimpaired.

Foundation Document

The Foundation Documents for the three park areas with these golf courses also provide the framework for treatment of the recreational use, specifically golfing. A foundation document serves as a standalone document that provides underlying information for management and planning decisions for the park, which includes

purpose, significance, fundamental and other important resources and values, and interpretive themes. The document also provides an assessment of planning and data needs, special mandates, and administrative commitments.

East Potomac Park Golf Course (National Mall and Memorial Parks, 2017)

- Park Significance—As America's front yard and local residents' back-yard, National Mall and Memorial Parks protects the valuable urban green space that accommodates a variety of passive and active recreational activities for a diverse population.
- Fundamental Resource—Urban Recreational Opportunities. "Recreation and pleasure" is part of the enabling legislation for Potomac Park which includes East Potomac Park Golf Course (Potomac Park Act, 1897; Development of East Potomac Park, 1916)

Langston Golf Course (National Capital Parks East, 2016)

- Park Significance—Anacostia Park preserves and maintains the historic Langston Golf Course, opened in 1939 to provide golfing opportunities to African Americans during the segregation era.
- Fundamental Resource—Recreational Opportunities. Development of a park and playground system of the National Capital. (Capper–Cramton Act, 1930)

Rock Creek Golf Course (Rock Creek Park, 2015)

- Park Significance—Rock Creek Park preserves the natural, archeological, and historic resources of the Rock Creek Valley while providing visitors with compatible recreational opportunities.
- Fundamental Resource—Recreational Opportunities. Development of a public park or pleasure ground for the benefit and enjoyment of the people while preserving the park's timber, animals, and curiosities. (Rock Creek Park Act, 1890)

COMPLIANCE PROCESS

National Environmental Policy Act and National Historic Preservation Act

Before approving a proposed action that may affect/impact park resources and values, the NPS shall consider the effects of the proposed action and make a formal determination if the undertaking will have an impact on park resources and values. There are two laws that the NPS must comply with that ensure impacts to resources are considered and options evaluated as part of the planning process. These are the *National Environmental Policy Act* (NEPA) of 1969 and *National Historic Preservation Act* (NHPA) of 1966.

NEPA requires all federal agencies to: (1) to prepare in–depth studies of the impacts of and alternatives to proposed "major federal actions"; (2) use the information contained in such studies in deciding whether to proceed with the actions; and (3) diligently attempt to involve the interested and affected public before any decision affecting the environment is made. The provisions of NEPA

and NPS Organic Act (mentioned previously) jointly commit the NPS to make informed decisions that perpetuate the conservation and protection of park resources unimpaired for the benefit and enjoyment of future generations.

The Section 106 review process is an integral component of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306108) and requires all federal agencies to consider the effects of the proposed action on cultural resources that are listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places prior to an undertaking. All proposed actions must be carried out in a manner consistent with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties.

For the purposes of the NPS compliance process, the golf courses are either individually listed or are listed as contributing sites in the National Register of Historic Places. Further investigations by a NPS interdisciplinary teams may be required before implementation of a proposed action prompting NEPA and NHPA compliance. The golf course management group will work with the NPS to determine the compliance pathway for any proposed action on park resources.

MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

Best Management Practices for Golf Courses

Most states have developed their own best management practices (BMPs) for golf courses. Unfortunately the District of Columbia does not presently provide guidance for golf course management. Therefore BMPs will be followed for Virginia, an adjacent state, which has extensive guidance documented in *Environmental Best Management Practices for Virginia's Golf Courses* (2012), which most closely mirrors NPS guidance on land management. These BMPs seek to reduce environmental impacts; improve turf quality, playability and experiences; reduce maintenance cost; and more efficiently allocate resources (human and capital resources). They also serve as a model for other states to follow and can be adapted to the courses in the District of Columbia. (See link to Virginia BMPs.) Although Maryland BMPs for Golf Courses are not as extensive as Virginia, a link is provided below as reference.

- Environment Best Management Practices for Virginia's Golf Courses (2012) [https://www.pubs.ext.vt.edu/content/dam/pubs_ext_vt_edu/ANR/ANR–48/ANR–48_pdf.pdf]
- Best Management Practices for Maryland Golf Courses (2017) [http://marylandgolfbmp.org/MarylandGolfCourseBMP_Final.pdf]

All best management practices applicable to the operation, care, and improvement of golf courses will be followed, in accordance with federal and District of Columbia laws, regulations, and permitting.

Best Management Practices for Stormwater Management

Within the District of Columbia stormwater management regulations require the management of both stormwater quality and quantity. Quality control is related to the removal of pollutants from stormwater runoff. Quantity control is related to detention and retention requirements for various storm events for stream bank and flood protection. The District of Columbia developed a *Stormwater Management Guidebook* (2013) with BMP guidance related to bioretention, filtering systems, infiltration practices, storage practices, ponds, wetlands, open channels, proprietary practices, and tree planting. Most of these BMPs may be applicable when implementing certain ground disturbing improvements/changes to the golf courses.

- *Stormwater Management Guidebook* (2013) [https://doee.dc.gov/swguidebook]

Integrated Pest Management

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a decision–making process that coordinates knowledge of pest biology, the environment, and available technology to prevent unacceptable levels of pest damage by cost–effective means while posing the least possible risk to people, resources, and the environment. One of the primary objectives of an IPM program is to reduce the total pesticide load.

In addition, the NPS requires submittal of an annual IPM plan, pesticide use proposals (PUP), and pesticide use logs by January 31st every year for reporting chemicals applied on NPS property. The NPS Pesticide Use Proposal System (PUPS) is used daily by parks to submit pesticide requests in a timely manner, by Regional IPM Coordinators to review and make decisions on proposals in real–time, and by the WASO IPM Coordinator to review and make decisions on those higher risk proposals involving restricted use products, endangered species habitat, aerial or aquatic application, and to prepare annual reports of NPS use of pesticides. This is also the mechanism by which pesticides are approved for use on NPS properties. The manager of an NPS golf course should prepare the required PUPS forms in conjunction with the annual IPM plan and submit them as part of an annual management plan. These plans are typically needed in January of a given year, which coincides with annual reports of actual use for the year prior.

Turf Grasses

- When turf grasses face stresses such as the heat and drought found in Washington, D.C.'s climate, pests can become a problem. Pesticides alone will not control pests; a more effective approach is to develop an IPM program to reduce pest damage and reliance on pesticides. An IPM program considers all strategies and tactics to reduce pest damage to accept-

able levels in the most economical means, while simultaneously accounting for impacts on humans, property, and the environment.

Invasive Vegetation

- An IPM program for invasive vegetation involves using treatment strategies specific to a plant species and location, focusing on techniques that are the least disruptive to natural controls, least hazardous to human health, least toxic to non–targeted organisms, least damaging to the general environment, most likely to produce permanent reduction of the plant species, easiest to carry out effectively, and most cost–effective in both the short and long term. Please refer to the National Capital Region Invasive Plant Management Plan and Environmental Assessment (2015) for more detailed treatment strategies for targeted plant species.
    - National Capital Region Invasive Plant Management Plan and Environmental Assessment (2015) [https://parkplanning.nps.gov/documentsList.cfm?projectID=55424]

Wildlife Management

- An IPM approach for wildlife involves understanding why wildlife use the golf courses for their habitat, and what may be attracting them in the numbers that make them a nuisance. Canada geese are a known nuisance for East Potomac Park and Langston Golf Courses where they conflict with golf course operations and natural resource efforts to restore marshland grasses, in Kingman Lake. Various IPM strategies to change or discourage large populations of wildlife may be explored.

Please see the ***Appendices*** for specific *Integrated Pest Management* information.

OVERALL MANAGEMENT ISSUES AND GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS

As documented in the Historic Resource Study and Cultural Landscape Inventories for the District of Columbia golf courses, numerous site issues have been identified. These general recommendations presented will provide the framework for more extensive information presented in the specific treatment guidelines for each location. Many of the recommendations and guidelines that follow may require further investigations by interdisciplinary teams before implementation and necessary *National Environmental Policy Act* (NEPA) and *National Historic Preservation Act* (NHPA) compliance. (See ***Compliance Process*** for additional information). In areas requiring specific site development plans, the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes* should be reviewed to ensure the proper treatment documents are prepared.

Please also refer to ***Best Management Practices*** for golf courses as referenced in the previous section for further guidance on typical maintenance issues related

to irrigation, stormwater management, turfgrass maintenance practices, pest management, and maintenance operations.

The NPS golf courses in the District of Columbia are significant for their association with the early development of public golf in the city and in the area of Black ethnic heritage for their role in the desegregation of the city's recreation facilities. (See previous chapter and ***National Register Status*** for further information regarding the significance of these resources.) Several of the courses are significant for their architectural design elements for the golf course layout and clubhouse design. (Please see site specific treatment guidelines for applicable elements.)

Critical management issues and the team's general recommendations include:

PLAYABILITY

Maintain golf courses as public, accessible, and affordable

Issue: External pressure to change the golf courses may risk making them unaffordable and less accessible to the general public.

Recommendation: Strive to keep any changes to the golf course balanced while still making the golfing experience available to a wider public.

- Collaborate to provide better connections to public transit.
- Improve physical pedestrian access to the golf courses.
- Maintain and expand free public parking.
- Provide for reasonably priced golfing opportunities.

Improve visitor experience and maintain unique characteristics

Issue: Course conditions are affected by factors such as encroaching vegetation, shade, air circulation, shallow soil profile, and poor drainage that adversely impact the use of the golf courses.

Recommendation:

- Improve growing conditions to optimize turf growth.
- Institute a drainage plan which could include topdressing, pipe installation, and reshaping of the golf course in a historically appropriate way.
- Remove encroaching vegetation that adversely affects design intent.

Issue: The soil conditions at these golf courses are prone to compaction problems due to their high silt and clay content. East Potomac Park and Langston golf courses were created on fill deposits of mixed origin and Rock Creek golf course

was developed on a former agricultural property. The shallow soil profile, high clay content, and inadequate topsoil, have led to poor agronomic conditions.

Recommendation: Agronomic programs should be tailored to the challenges of the soils.

- Modify irrigation cycles to match the low percolation rate.
- Incorporate aerification programs.
- Develop a traffic management plan to control compaction.
- Institute a widespread topdressing program.

Issue: Over the years, the original design intent of the golf courses has been diminished due to changes in circulation, vegetation, spatial organization, and buildings and structures. The golf courses in the District of Columbia present a unique opportunity to provide public access to historical designs usually only available to members of private clubs.

Recommendation:

- Retain and preserve historic features.
- Improve and enhance the use of the golf courses to ensure safe and desirable experience.
- Provide a quality experience for all levels of players.
- Where feasible, maintain and reestablish the unique qualities of the golf courses.

BOUNDARY

Define perimeter boundaries

Issue: The golf courses have undefined limits for management, leaving the perimeter landscape looking weedy, and unkempt, and creating problems for course agronomy.

Recommendation: Create an overall management zone ("Land Assignment Areas") for golf course operations in each park, where the management responsibilities are clearly defined. This supports a healthy transition between natural and developed areas (i.e., riverine, forest, and recreational edges). It is preferred to define the Land Assignment Areas outside the actual corridors of play as trees, understory vegetation, and unmaintained natural areas all of which have an effect on the health, condition, and playability of the course. Where this is not possible, an additional management buffer zone within the Land Assignment Area, could be co–managed by the NPS and by the golf course management group. A land survey is recommended for all golf courses to verify property land ownership, and rights–of–way, as well as to define the management buffer zone.

Please refer to site specific recommendations for each course.

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

Preserve the character of the greens, tees, bunkers, and mounding

Issue: Existing water supply and irrigation systems are either inadequate or do not work to provide proper irrigation for strategic areas of the golf course (tees and greens).

Recommendations:

In areas where it is applicable:

- Design irrigation systems to be efficient, distribute water uniformly, conserve and protect water resources, and meet state and local code and site requirements.
- Design irrigation systems to provide optimum control of the distribution of water taking into account topography and area type.
- Use green infrastructure to harvest stormwater for irrigation if possible.

Issue: Greens have lost their original character through unsympathetic alterations to their appearance. (See Figure 29)

Recommendations:

- When feasible, consult original drawings to restore greens to their original shape and grades.
- When drawings are not available, rehabilitate greens to reflect the character intended by the architects, as appropriate.

Issue: Teeing grounds have limited functionality and do not reflect design intent.

Recommendations:

- Teeing grounds should be rebuilt, leveled, enlarged, and placed to reflect strategic intent.
- Teeing grounds should be placed to accommodate a wide range of skill levels.

Issue: Golf courses have lost designed features resulting in a lack of sophistication and loss of strategic intent.

Recommendations: Where appropriate and feasible, reestablish important features of the original golf course designs.

- Restore bunkers and mounds per design documentation or historic record.
- Restore angles of play by adjusting mowing lines or vegetation management.



Figure 29. View of Rock Creek Park from the tee of the 9th hole, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

Preserve and maintain buildings and other facilities that contribute to the historic district

Issue: Buildings—Existing buildings do not support all visitor needs. Historic structures are in need of preservation or maintenance. Some facilities may need to be replaced.

Recommendations:

- Complete historic structures documentation to assess current condition of the historic buildings.
- Complete a visitor use study for the fieldhouse and clubhouses to understand the use of the current buildings. In many ways, they may serve more than a clubhouse function, but also may provide a community center function as well.
- Any new structures or facilities need to maintain scale and location as well as physical and visual connections.
- Other new features, like rain structures, should be designed and placed in strategic locations to serve multiple holes and reduce clutter.

VEGETATION

Preserve historic vegetative character of golf course

Issue: Vegetation encroachment, invasive vegetation, and lack of vegetation management direction are compromising the character of plantings and/or spatial organization for the golf course.

Recommendation:

- Preserve historic plantings to maintain the setting/character of the golf courses – sentinel trees, unique species, and spatial massing as identified in the Cultural Landscape Inventories.
- Promote the use of native vegetation where possible to enhance the setting/character of the golf courses, which make them more adaptable to the existing climate, soils, and conditions.
- Remove non–contributing, non–native, and invasive vegetation where it compromises the historic character of the golf course, where it may affect the playability of the golf course, change the historic spatial qualities, impact important views, or introduce varieties of vegetation that change the historic planting character.

(See Figure 30)

Protect forested areas for a golf course

Issue: Vegetation encroachment, invasive vegetation, and lack of management direction for natural forested areas located within or on the perimeter of the golf course has compromised the spatial organization for the golf course, may obscure design features such as bunkers, paths or specimen trees, and may impact recovery play for errant golf balls that enter these forest areas.

Recommendation: Prepare a Golf Course Forest Management Plan. Trees, stands of trees, and forests are an important part of most golf courses. Forest/Tree Management objectives on the Washington, D.C., golf courses should focus on managing these wooded areas without compromising the historic character of the golf courses.

- Selectively thin the forest where the trees are encroaching on historic view corridors and affecting playability of the golf course.
- Correct overcrowding conditions to improve the health of the forest.
- Selectively thin the forest by reducing tree root competition, improving sunlight and air circulation, to promote a healthy turf on adjacent fairways, greens, and tees.
- Manage forested areas that impact original design features and consider tree removal, thinning, or understory removal in order to recover these features.
- Remove non–native and invasive vegetation growing within the forested areas to improve the forest health and prevent encroachment into the playable golf course areas.
- Maintain specimen trees that support the historic character.
- Manage the forest by thinning understory to accommodate recovery shots for errant golf balls to salvage play back to the fairways and greens.



Figure 30. Encroaching vegetation along the edge of the East Potomac Park Golf course looking towards the Navy War College, 2017. (NPS)

CIRCULATION (GOLF CART PATHS, PEDESTRIAN PATHS, SERVICE ROADS, AND PUBLIC ACCESS)

Reconfigure golf cart paths

Issue: The cart path systems at each golf course were installed piecemeal over time resulting in areas where cart paths intersect unnecessarily with play and infringe on the viewshed of the hole. Some are redundant and so narrow they have eroded the soil.

Recommendation: Create a circulation plan for each course that takes into account golf course design, playability, pedestrians, golf carts, and maintenance equipment without detracting from the function of the course or its historic character. Select path materials that blend into the surroundings, and consider use of porous pavement to reduce stormwater runoff. Make paths wide enough to accommodate maintenance equipment.

Address safety concerns associated with circulation of pedestrians, vehicles, and golf carts

Issue: Inappropriately placed golf cart paths have led to conflicts and dangerous routes for players and maintenance staff. These safety concerns stem from the steepness of slopes, width of the cart paths, and cart path location. The paths' surface condition is also of concern.

Recommendation: Reroute/realign golf cart paths and develop a cohesive layout to eliminate conflicts between pedestrians, vehicles, and golf carts. Provide



Figure 31. Golf cart path at Langston Golf Course, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

for safety by choosing stable path materials, ample width, appropriate curves, and consideration of terrain to avoid steep slopes. Consider the use of porous pavement for the cart paths to reduce stormwater runoff. (See Figure 31)

VIEWS AND VISTAS

Preserve views that contribute to the significance of the historic district

Issue: All three golf courses have lost their sense of place because general views to iconic buildings, waterways, natural surroundings, and designed playing corridors are obscured by vegetation.

Recommendation: Views remain an important landscape characteristic for the golf courses and should be managed.

- Historic vegetation should be preserved and pruned if needed to open important views or open corridors of play.
- Encroaching vegetation that compromises the design intent of the views and playability of the golf course should be removed.
- Non–native and invasive vegetation should be removed, especially along the managed boundary areas and edges of fairways.
- Use native vegetation to screen unsightly views that do not contribute to the significance of the golf course.

(See Figure 32)



Figure 32. View north to the Washington Monument from East Potomac Park Golf Course, 2017. (NPS)

NATURAL SYSTEMS AND TOPOGRAPHY

Preserve the terrain and monitor erosion

Issue: The unique location, terrain, and physical use of the golf courses make it a challenge to maintain vegetative cover, resulting in erosion.

Recommendations: Conduct soil and percolation tests to understand existing conditions, and focus management practices to improve conditions and reduce erosion in sensitive environments and problem areas. Design traffic patterns, surface and subsurface drainage, and plant care programs to minimize the bare soil that is susceptible to erosion.

Protect sensitive habitat areas and highlight unique features

Issue: Sensitive habitat areas are documented within and adjacent to the various golf courses and have various protection restrictions as well as opportunities for resource conservation.

Recommendation: Map and define sensitive habitat zones and develop strategies to better integrate these resources within or adjacent to the golf course landscape. Seek opportunities to highlight the unique features, without compromising the resources (i.e., manage invasive vegetation in these features, manage views to features, and align cart paths to take advantage of views).

Protect wildlife habitat and reduce conflicts with golf course operations

Issue: Golf courses can provide high quality habitat to a large and diverse population of birds, mammals, and other wildlife. Sometimes conflicts arise with these populations during regular golf course operations.

Recommendation: Protect ecosystem functions and promote refuges and wildlife corridors on the golf courses. Apply knowledge of wildlife habitats to identify their components and locations on a golf course. Each instance of conflict may be unique and may need to be assessed case–by–case based on location and habitat type. All recommendations should follow NPS policy for the preservation of wildlife.

- Provide locations that promote ecological functions and supports various habitats (meadows, riparian stream bank, forest, and wetland).
    - Define plant components that support various habitats (trees, grasses, nectar plants, fruit, berries, nuts, and grain plants).
    - Include structural components to provide shelter or resources for habitat (nest boxes, dead tree snags, brush, cut banks, bird feeders, and fresh water sources).

- Reduce pesticide use in managing the golf courses. Historically, golf course management involves the use of a wide variety of pesticides to avoid pesticide resistance. Develop IPM strategies to reduce pesticide use to ensure ground water and non–targeted species are not being affected. See ***Appendix II: Best Management Practices*** for more IPM strategies concerning reducing pesticide use.
- Use wildlife-friendly trash receptacles. Trash receptacles found throughout the golf course provide anthropogenic food sources for wildlife that inhabit the golf course and surrounding areas. Wildlife become conditioned to humans and non–natural food sources. This not only creates artificially high numbers of wildlife in an area, but increases human/wildlife interactions. The style of trash receptacle should be compatible with the character of the golf course.
- Reduce interaction with wildlife and the golfing community. Historically, the golfing community has been known to feed wildlife, creating unsafe situations for wildlife and humans. Develop educational material and post warnings about interaction with wildlife.
- Improve site lighting to protect natural lightscape in the parks. Light levels may be harmful to ecological systems, ranging from increased bird/window collisions to changing bat habitat use. Reassess the site lighting at the two driving ranges and around the parking lots to protect night skies and reduce light pollution. See the International Dark–Sky Association's page https://www.darksky.org/our-work/lighting/lighting-for-citizens/lighting-basics/ for more information.
- Use wildlife-friendly barriers around the perimeter of the golf course, if needed. The use of chain–link fences prevent regular movement and migration of wildlife species. If a barrier is still necessary, consider installing a more visually pleasing and wildlife friendly barrier to support wildlife management objectives.

SITE FURNISHINGS

Define a consistent palette of site furnishings

Issue: The *ad hoc* nature of the site furnishings creates a jumble of styles that is not consistent. All of the small–scale features are relatively new and not historic. Most are owned by the present operator.

Recommendation: Define a consistent site furnishing style (usually impermanent) for each golf course. These features typically include the following at each hole: benches, ball washers, tee markers, and trash receptacles. The style should be compatible with the character of the golf course.

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

Implement sustainable practices

Issue: Inundation (intense rainfall), storm events, sea level rise, and tidal flooding can impact golf course resources, which then leads to unplayable greens due to poor soils and improper drainage.

Recommendation: Green infrastructure—Golf courses benefit urban communities by managing stormwater runoff. Designs to manage runoff and provide playability at the same time will support this through the strategic placement or elevation of greens and tees. Continuous cart paths will ensure accessibility during wet times.

Issue: Local stormwater regulations limit runoff into existing storm drains and drainages.

Recommendation: Seek opportunities to collect and reuse stormwater or effluent for irrigation purposes. Designing areas to hold water until it can percolate into the ground are also valuable.

EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES

Promote the rich cultural heritage of the golf courses

Issue: The public and golfing community are unaware of the important design development and civil rights stories related to these sites. Citizens form connections to NPS properties through use, enjoyment, and education. The history of golf in the District of Columbia, the unique design of East Potomac Golf Course, the setting of Rock Creek Park's Golf Course, and the community built around Langston are all stories worth telling and experiencing. In addition, these courses—designed during the Golden Age of Golf—all have a rich, complex, and strategic layout that can be a unique and advantageous factor in learning the game of golf. (Please refer to the *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia* for more in–depth information on this topic)

Recommendation: Develop various products and events to promote the cultural heritage of the golf courses.

- Prepare interpretive media, such as waysides, score cards, and a dedicated website, to highlight events, historical scholarship, and other interests as necessary to share information with the golfing community, local neighbors, and greater public audience.
- Develop special events – Similar to events held at Langston Golf Course, where there is an annual Heritage Celebration that commemorates the rich history of African American golf, celebrates the connection to the community, and welcomes a future generation of golfers.

Promote the rich natural resources of the golf courses

Issue: The public and golfing community may not recognize the rich natural habitat these golf courses provide along the Potomac and Anacostia Rivers, or within a large forested area of Rock Creek Park.

Recommendation: Seek opportunities to highlight the natural resources of the golf courses.

STEWARDSHIP

Serve as a model sustainable golf course

Issue: The Mission of the NPS (Organic Act 1916) calls for preserving unimpaired, the natural and cultural resources and values of the National Park System for the enjoyment, education, and inspiration for current and future generations.

Recommendation: The urban location of these golf courses within the District of Columbia provides the opportunity to promote the NPS stewardship model to a wide audience. As public facilities that are readily accessible within the nation's capital, various NPS management strategies can be showcased at these facilities.

SITE SPECIFIC GUIDELINES

EAST POTOMAC PARK GOLF COURSE – NATIONAL MALL AND MEMORIAL PARKS (NAMA)

GENERAL CONCEPT

The three historic link–style golf courses of East Potomac Park have challenged both beginner and expert golfers since 1917. These public facilities, accompanied by a driving range, miniature golf course, and a neoclassical fieldhouse, will be rehabilitated to preserve fundamental historic landscape characteristics. The rehabilitation will accommodate changes necessary to ensure that access to golf remains affordable, accessible, and an attractive and high quality recreational experience for residents and visitors of the nation's capital. Successful rehabilitation of this engineered and intensely used landscape will require reestablishing the designer's rich palette and strategic placement of hazards, including sand bunkers, mounds, specimen trees and undulating greens. Gaps in the perimeter planting of flowering cherry trees, when found in close juxtaposition to greens and tee boxes, will recapture historic visual connections to the river, the channel, and to nearby urban landmarks.

The championship "Blue" course, originally designed by premier golf course architect, Walter Travis, and centrally located and organized around the clubhouse, requires the most focused and rigorous preservation attention. The non–historic driving range needs a redesign to reduce its adverse impacts and recover a greater extent of Travis's historic layout. Elsewhere, former boundaries defining the limits of golf operations will be expanded to the inside curb line of Ohio Drive and Buckeye Drive, supporting a seamless landscape experience for golfers as well as the motorists and pedestrians visiting Hains Point. Perimeter plantings of flowering cherry trees in this expanded zone of operations will remain in the care of the NPS, and will be maintained consistent with similar plantings around the Tidal Basin and the Potomac riverfront.

Making public golf facilities affordable and available to a densely-populated community exposes this landscape to unrelenting use. Providing an excellent recreational experience, both now and in the future, requires robust and vigilant maintenance. Every element of the proposed rehabilitation should carefully weigh individual and cumulative impacts to maintenance operations so that investments made in recovery of historic design elements may be successfully maintained, and conditions will compare favorably to nearby landscapes in the city's monumental core.

Refer to East Potomac Park Golf Course Existing Conditions Map, Drawing 12.



Drawing 12. East Potomac Park Golf Course existing conditions.

Credits: NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: ESRI Topo; NatureServe Hypsography (2010); UPenn CLI Survey (2016); DCCIO Roads (2019)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 12 March 2019

BOUNDARY

Define perimeter boundaries

Issue: The land assignment area's boundary is currently ill-defined with the golf course management group, and the golf course perimeter along the chain–link fence appears unkempt. The present fence serves as a physical division as well as visual barrier.

Recommended Guidelines: Define the Land Assignment Area to clearly articulate management responsibilities for the golf course and Hains Point landscape. The NPS recommends the boundary to be the inside curb line of Ohio Drive on the east and west, Buckeye Drive on the north and the maintenance access road on the south. During the initial development of the golf course, the boundary of the first course extended to Ohio Drive.

Improve appearance of golf course edge

Issue: East Potomac Park Golf Course boundary is defined by a fence on all sides. Over the years, screen plantings and encroaching invasive vegetation filled in along the edge blocking the views to the surrounding East Potomac Park, Potomac River, and Washington Channel on three sides of the golf course (east, south, and west). A fence eventually separated the course from the adjoining park and from the roadway around Hains Point.

Recommended Guidelines: Reassess the need of retaining the chain–link fence that creates this barrier. Seek to provide a more seamless transition between the golf course landscape and the surrounding Hains Point landscape. If a barrier is still necessary, consider installing a more visually pleasing and wildlife friendly barrier to support wildlife management objectives.

Issue: The unmanaged vegetation along the fence encroaches and competes with the signature cherry tree groupings along Ohio Drive, making them less noticeable during the Cherry Blossom Festival.

Recommended Guidelines: To maintain consistent management of the historic cherry trees, the NPS tree crew will continue to maintain all cherry trees in the area along Ohio Drive. All other vegetation management within the land assignment area will be maintained by the golf course management group. (See Figure 33 and Figure 34)

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

For the purposes of this report, the East Potomac golf courses and their individual layouts, are treated as a structure. Overall guidance to maintain the



Figure 33. Edge condition of the East Potomac Park Golf Course, 2019. (NCR CLP).

design intent and function of East Potomac Park Golf Course, are provided below. The Blue, White and Red Courses are then listed separately and include direction for management of the individual courses based on their key landscape characteristics. The other buildings and structures include the driving range, miniature golf course, fieldhouse complex, and non–historic buildings.

Golf Courses Overall

Continue to support operating three separate golf courses at East Potomac Park Golf Course

Issue: The 227–acre golf course currently supports one eighteen–hole course, two nine–hole courses, and four practice putting greens. Even though the size of the course has been reduced over the years, where the layout and location of courses have changed, the number of holes has remained constant since the 1940s and has catered to various skill levels.

Recommended Guidelines: Continue to provide three courses that support different skill levels, from beginner to advanced, to provide a diverse experience for the public. This was the intention when the courses were originally developed in the 1920s and 1930s. Also continue to maintain the same progression of play (see ***Circulation*** recommendations).

Restrict the introduction of water hazards to the East Potomac Park Golf Course

Issue: Water hazards are not a feature characteristic of links–style courses.

Recommended Guidelines: Limit the development of water hazards on the course and focus attention on reinstating as much of the original design as



Figure 34. Woody growth along the existing fence of East Potomac Park Golf Course, 2019. (NCR CLP)

possible. If stormwater infrastructure is necessary, strive to locate these outside the playable golf course areas and seek low impact development (LID) solutions that do not include ponding or standing water features.

Blue Course

Restore the Walter Travis 1923 links–style Blue Course

Issue: The general layout and progression of play/circulation for the eighteen–hole Blue Course is similar to Travis's design although it is missing his signature "humps and hollows" hazards and includes more trees than were originally intended.

Recommended Guidelines: Restore the links–style Blue Course including the rolling terrain and sand traps, bunkers and "humps and hollows" hazards that Travis favored. The course remains in the same location as Travis's original 1923 links–style masterpiece and still includes an eighteen–hole course, composed of two nine–hole loops, in the links style of play. The challenging course continues to cater to the more advanced golfer, as it did when it was originally designed. By restoring the greens in accordance with the original design, Travis's shaped greens would "gradually merge into the neighboring fairway."[1] Non–contributing vegetation planted along the fairways should be removed to open views and reinforce the links–style character. (See ***Vegetation*** recommendations for more information)

Links–style design requires conditioning to provide smooth, fast, and firm playing surfaces. Maintenance practices such as irrigation, topdressing, rolling, and mowing all contribute to this type of playability. (See Figure 35)



Figure 35. Representative hole along the Blue Course, 2017. (NPS)

White Course

Maintain a nine–hole links–style White Course

Issue: When William Gordon redesigned the White Course in the 1950s, he changed the character significantly and did not follow the links–style principles of the Travis-inspired design by William Flynn.

Recommended Guidelines: Maintain a nine–hole links–style course for intermediate golfers using elements from the original Flynn and/or Gordon design, providing a course with more open fairways and fewer hazards when compared to the Blue Course. Links–style design requires conditioning to provide smooth, fast, and firm playing surfaces. Maintenance practices such as irrigation, topdressing, rolling, and mowing all contribute to this type of playability.

Because of its location, White Course views to the Washington Channel, Potomac River, and Washington Monument can be enhanced by removing non–contributing vegetation planted along the fairways to open up these views and reinforce the links–style character. (See ***Views and Vista*** recommendations)

One unique feature retained by both Flynn and Gordon, is a grove of cherry trees next to the current ninth hole that were part of the original gift from Japan in 1910. These trees will need to be preserved through any changes to the course. (See ***Vegetation*** recommendations for further direction on management of cherry trees)

Red Course

Maintain a nine–hole links–style Red Course

Issue: This nine–hole course has changed dramatically since it was originally designed in the 1950s. Due to changes to the length of the holes and the addition of three putting greens, the course is limited in area and does not follow any style. The current course is not historically significant as far as design or location, but is important as it provides beginning golfers a course in a similar style.

Recommended Guidelines: Maintain the Red Course as a nine–hole links–style executive/teaching course. This course is important to provide beginning golfers a similar style of play as the other two courses.

Driving Range

Maintain a driving range as part of the East Potomac Park Golf Course complex

Issue: The existing driving range currently is located where parts of the Blue Course were located originally. Its current placement is not well integrated with the larger golf course complex. Although the two–level structure provides a great vantage point over the golf course and adjacent park land, the prominent views from the second level are not highlighted. The existing driving range lighting exceeds desired lighting levels and creates light pollution unacceptable for this park location.

Recommended Guidelines: Although the present driving range is not historic, maintaining this use is in support of the original design intent of the facility. Since 1927, East Potomac Park Golf Course has provided a driving range. Although the location has moved over the years, the driving range continues to be a very popular use for the facility. Since the driving range is currently occupying space where parts of the Blue Course were originally, the range may need to be modified to accommodate a restoration of the Blue Course. Scale the driving range to highlight views to the surrounding East Potomac Park without blocking prominent views from the golf courses. Select materials that are compatible with the architecture of the fieldhouse and remove non–compatible materials such as the artificial turf on the range floor. Upgrade the lighting to meet NPS Night Skies objectives to reduce light pollution. (See Figure 36 and Figure 37)

Fieldhouse

Preserve and maintain buildings that contribute to the historic district

Issue: Historic buildings and structures that contribute to the historic significance of the East Potomac Park Golf Course should be preserved and maintained. They include the fieldhouse (east and west wings) and the miniature golf course. Over



Figure 36. Driving range structure facing north, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 37. View west from a stall over the existing driving range. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 38. East fieldhouse wing, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

the years, cumulative modifications to these structures have occurred, removing some of the original design features.

Recommended Guidelines: A Historic Structures Report (HSR) for the East Potomac Park fieldhouse is currently under development and will provide documentation on the condition and treatment of the original building features. Built between 1917 and 1920, architect Horace Peaslee designed a monumental neoclassical–style fieldhouse built around a central courtyard, using local master craftsman John J. Earley's patented sculptural concrete aggregate for the exterior details of the buildings.

Over the years the fieldhouses have served various purposes. In the 1970s NPS remodeled the interiors to meet contemporary requirements. The east wing provided support for the golf course operations (snack bar and pro shop) while the west wing served as the location of the District One Substation for the U.S. Park Police. In 2019, the U.S. Park Police operations relocated to a new facility within East Potomac Park, leaving the west wing vacant for future use.

Future work should rely on the HSR scheduled for completion in 2019 to provide direction on appropriate ways for the public to use the buildings and for golf course operations. Critical preservation strategies should be developed to maintain the unique exterior concrete aggregate. Future work should also reinforce and improve the connections between the fieldhouses and the golf course operation functions. (See ***Circulation*** recommendations) (See Figure 38)

Miniature Golf Course

Preserve and maintain buildings that contribute to the historic district

Recommended Guidelines: Prepare a Historic Structures Report (HSR) for the miniature golf course to provide direction for its rehabilitation. The miniature golf course is one of the original facilities at East Potomac Park. Its design features have undergone relatively few changes over the years. Originally, the course included cutout miniatures of various Washington, D.C., landmarks, like the White House and the United States Capitol, as well as more standard features, such as a wishing well, bridge, water hazard, walls and bi–level playing surfaces. A ticket booth was added in 1949. Although the wooden cutouts are no longer used, the course is surprisingly well–preserved. The layout, shape of the holes and bi–level design with other hazards are retained from the original 1931 design. Also there are more mature trees within the fenced area, providing shade to the people enjoying the course.



Figure 39. The Miniature Golf Course, 2019. (NCR CLP)

Based on the direction provided by the HSR, rehabilitate the existing layout of the miniature golf course. Consider reproducing or reinterpreting the Washington, D.C., landmark cutouts or other lost features from the original design. Although the existing miniature golf course ticket booth building is not historic, it is recommended to maintain the function and use of this building to support the miniature golf course operations. (See Figure 39)

Non–Historic Buildings

Consolidate functions and reassess non–historic buildings

Issue: Other buildings (golf cart storage building, maintenance sheds and buildings, registration hut, trailer, and rain shelters) were constructed to support the golf course operations. Most are clustered near the fieldhouse (except for the rain shelters), but do not contribute to the historic significance of the golf course. The arrangement and proliferation of these buildings in the core developed area, creates a haphazard appearance and inconsistent architectural style.

Recommended Guidelines: With the recent availability of the east wing of the fieldhouse, some of the functions that are now housed in the non–historic buildings may be consolidated and possibly relocated to the historic facilities. Remove any non–historic buildings that are no longer needed. Any new buildings or facilities should follow a consistent architecture style, be compatible with the fieldhouse, and consider the location, scale, as well as physical and visual connections with the rest of the East Potomac Park Golf Course. (See Figure 40 and Figure 41)

(*Please note that the swimming pool and pool house operations are managed and owned by D.C. Parks and Recreation and the two comfort stations along Ohio Drive are managed by the NPS. Guidelines for these structures are not included in this document.*)

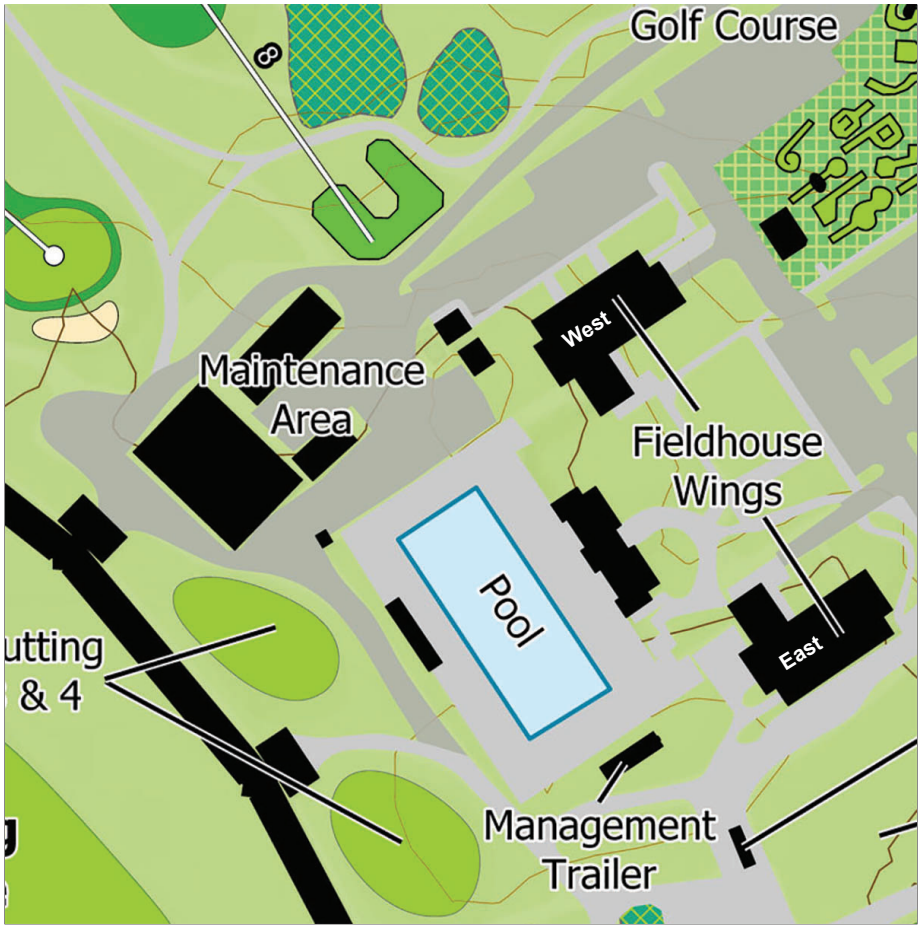


Figure 40. Detail of the area surrounding the fieldhouse wings, 2019. (NCR CLP)



Figure 41. The current management trailer, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

VEGETATION

Restore links–style vegetation for the three courses

Issue: The East Potomac Park Golf Course originally consisted of open, mostly treeless, fairways with the majority of trees relegated to the edges of the various courses. Successive decades of unchecked plantings by the NPS and concessionaire, changed the character of the links–style courses closer to that of a parkland–style course. The encroaching vegetation has altered strategy, impacted turf health, and obscured intended views within the course. The interior of the course has also accumulated storage areas for brush, logs, dirt, rocks, and other natural debris. This has promoted undesired vegetation, topographic changes, and loss of views.

Recommended Guidelines: Restore the links style and historic vegetation (rough grasslands, thin trees between fairways, and sentinel deciduous trees). While minimizing trees growing between the fairways, preserve sentinel mature trees that enhance the setting and provide shade along the course, such as the large elm located near the fieldhouse.

Develop a Vegetation Management Plan for the property to establish removals, thinning, replacement and new plantings based on the management objective to preserve the links–style landscape. Remove debris storage on the courses and properly dispose or compost natural debris based on Best Management Practices. (See ***Summary of Links–Style Characteristics*** for more information.) (See Figure 42)

Remove non–contributing and invasive vegetation

Issue: Woody vegetation has filled in along perimeter of the golf course and along fairways. Some of the vegetation was planted to fill in the edges of the fairways and/or screen the golf course from the adjacent park property, without following any distinct golf course style. In other cases invasive vegetation, especially vines, have covered stands of trees and obscured views and may eventually kill the trees, if not managed.

Recommended Guidelines: Remove invasive vegetation growing unchecked along the fence line and the planted non–contributing vegetation that occurred piecemeal without a cohesive design around the fieldhouse and along the property's fairways. Naturalized areas should complement the design, not affect playability, be free of invasive vegetation, and be part of a wildlife corridor program.





Figure 42. (top left) The historic view to the Potomac River is obscured by the growth of willows along the edge of the golf course perimeter, 2017 (NPS); (top right) cedars defining a green along the course. The presence of the vegetation is not in keeping with the original intention of Travis, 2017 (NPS); (above) the southern tip of the Blue Course, 2017 (NPS); an example of vegetation encroaching upon a green, 2017 (NPS).



Figure 43. Example of turf condition in the golf course, 2017. (NPS)

Incorporate the larger land assignment area in the management of invasive vegetation. This will improve the perimeter appearance. (See ***Boundary*** recommendations)

Improve condition of turf grass for tees, greens and fairways

Issue: Golf greens, tees, and fairways receive heavy use and quality turf grass is needed to provide high quality playing conditions in a sustainable manner. The turf challenges on this property are due to traffic patterns, poor cart paths, poor drainage, tree root competition, poor irrigation system, and shade from trees.

Recommended Guidelines: To improve condition of turf grass throughout the course, a new selection of grasses should be considered based on its use and location on the course. This may include warm season grasses, bentgrass, blue grass, tall fescue, and fine fescue. Rye grass and *Poa annua* should be avoided. Picking the best grass for each area will mean using the latest research from Virginia Tech, University of Maryland, the National Turfgrass Evaluation Program, and other land grant universities. Grasses should be chosen for their sustainable attributes, ability to complement and support the original architecture, and ability to provide firm ground conditions. (See Figure 43)

Preserve the 1910 cherry tree planting

Issue: The cherry tree grove located on the White Course near the ninth hole, is a unique feature retained by both Flynn and Gordon when they designed this course. These trees most likely are the sole surviving specimens of the first donation of trees from Japan in 1910. They may also be the oldest cherry tree



Figure 44. The historic 1910 cherry tree planting, 2019. (NCR CLP)

specimens in Washington, D.C.. In spite of the lack of maintenance for this grove, they have thrived.

Recommended Guidelines: Preserve and maintain the unique historic 1910 cherry tree planting on the White Course. To maintain consistent management of the cherry trees, the NPS tree crew will maintain the 1910 cherry tree grove on the White Course and will coordinate with the golf course management group for access to the trees. (See ***Buildings and Structures–White Course*** recommendations.) (See Figure 44)

Maintain the Ohio Drive cherry tree plantings

Issue: The unmanaged vegetation along the fence encroaches and competes with the signature cherry tree groupings along Ohio Drive.

Recommended Guidelines: To maintain consistent management of the cherry trees, the NPS tree crew will continue to maintain all cherry trees in the area along Ohio Drive. All other vegetation management within the land assignment area will be maintained by the golf course management group unless otherwise specified. (See ***Boundary*** recommendations)

These cherry trees are associated with First Lady, Lady Bird Johnson's Beautification Program launched in 1966.[2] They are highlighted as part of the annual Cherry Blossom Festival tour around Hains Point. (See Figure 45)



Figure 45. The Ohio Drive SW planting originally planned by Lady Bird Johnson as a part of the Beautification Program, 2019. (NCR CLP)

Maintain the Ohio buckeye tree plantings

Issue: With the expansion of the land assignment area to the inside curb line of Buckeye Drive, the allée of Ohio buckeye trees (*Aesculus glabra*) will require consistent management on both sides of the road.

Recommended Guidelines: To maintain consistent management of the Ohio buckeye trees, the NPS tree crew will continue to maintain all Ohio buckeye trees in the area along Buckeye Drive. All other vegetation management within the land assignment area, unless specified, will be maintained by the golf course management group. (See ***Boundary*** recommendations) (See Figure 46)

Improve appearance of plantings around fieldhouse complex and miniature golf area

Issue: There is not a cohesive planting plan for the fieldhouse and miniature golf areas. The entry area is not welcoming.

Recommended Guidelines: Develop a planting plan for the fieldhouse complex area, and incorporate existing shade trees around the wings and miniature golf area. The open grass area for the courtyard is maintained and managed by D.C. Parks and Recreation. As part of a renovation of the public swimming pool, a new planting plan was recently approved by NPS, improving the entry experience for the pool. Prepare this as part of a larger redesign for the parking lots and access drive to improve the entry experience and reinforce the connections between buildings. (See ***Circulation —Vehicular*** recommendations)



Figure 46. Buckeye Drive SW planting, 2019 (NCR CLP)

CIRCULATION (PROGRESSION OF PLAY, GOLF COURSE PATHS, ACCESS DRIVEWAY, PARKING AREA)

Circulation at East Potomac Park Golf Course is defined by the spaces, features and material finishes which make up the systems of movement in the landscape, including the progression of play for each of the courses, golf course paths, and vehicular circulation (access driveway and parking areas).

Progression of Play

Consider the progression of play

Issue: The progression of play for the three courses has remained relatively consistent, where play begins and ends at the fieldhouse. The elimination of Travis's reversible course limits flexibility in restoring a unique aspect of his design.

Recommended Guidelines: Continue to maintain the direction of play to begin and end play at the fieldhouse, including the eighteen–hole Blue Course. The front and back nine holes should each finish at the fieldhouse—a key feature of a links design.

For the original layout of the Blue Course, the progression of play was reversible, an aspect that continued up until the 1940s. By having this type of routing, a defined, paved path was not necessary, as the players were walking the course. The operators also had more flexibility in changing the direction of play. Although this reversible approach was eliminated in favor of a one–way direction of play, the start and end of play was at the fieldhouse.

The reversible aspect of the original design is unique and significant as is the complexity of the original design. It should be assessed whether reversible play could be reinstated for one of the courses, following Walter Travis's principles. (See Figure 47)



Figure 47. View towards the fieldhouse and the Washington Monument from the Blue Course, 2017. (NPS)

Golf Course Paths

Define a path system network

Issue: The majority of paths are ill–defined and are unpaved or gravel fragments that extend only a short distance between or through holes. Overtime, social trails or informal paths, formed between holes. The only attempt to develop a formalized system of walks around the fieldhouses was in the 1940s, when connections were established to the miniature golf course, parking lot, putting greens, and driving range. Even with the introduction of golf carts in the 1960s, there has been no effort to formalize or pave the network of social trails as cart paths for the three golf courses.

Recommended Guidelines: Define a path system that removes redundancy, takes into account conflicts between user groups (pedestrian, carts, and vehicles), provides maintenance vehicle access, and reduces impacts to the course layout. When the Blue Course was originally built, Walter Travis indicated that paths between greens and neighboring tees should be designed, but he emphasized that "care should be taken to avoid making them look like walks, but rather that they just happened that way naturally . . . vary the widths and general outlines so as to harmonized with the greens. Whatever you do, don't make them formal in appearance."[3] With this approach, it appears paths were not defined and social trails typically formed between holes.

The path system should also improve the physical connections between the fieldhouse, miniature golf, putting greens and driving range, using a consistent palette of materials. Using a rectilinear concrete sidewalk form, reinforces the



Figure 48. Example of the path system in East Potomac Park Golf Course, 2017. (NPS)

courtyard layout between the wings of the fieldhouse and to the swimming pool area (swimming pool facilities are managed by D.C. Parks and Recreation).

Promote the walkability of the White and Red Courses, where they support relatively flat and short nine–hole courses. (See Figure 48)

Vehicular Circulation (access driveway, parking area)

Improve the vehicular entry experience

Issue: The parking lot and location of the main access drive is not very welcoming or respectful to the original layout for the parking area.

Recommended Guidelines: Consider realigning the access driveway to be more centrally located, to reinforce the complex of buildings (fieldhouse wings, swimming pool and miniature golf), improve the entry experience, and remove redundant access drives to the west fieldhouse wing. When the Blue Course and fieldhouse were originally sited on the East Potomac Park peninsula, an access driveway and parking area were designed on the Washington Channel side connecting to the perimeter drive. The entrance drive was centered on the courtyard of the fieldhouse complex terminating in a roundabout between the wings and asymmetrically flanked by parking aisles.

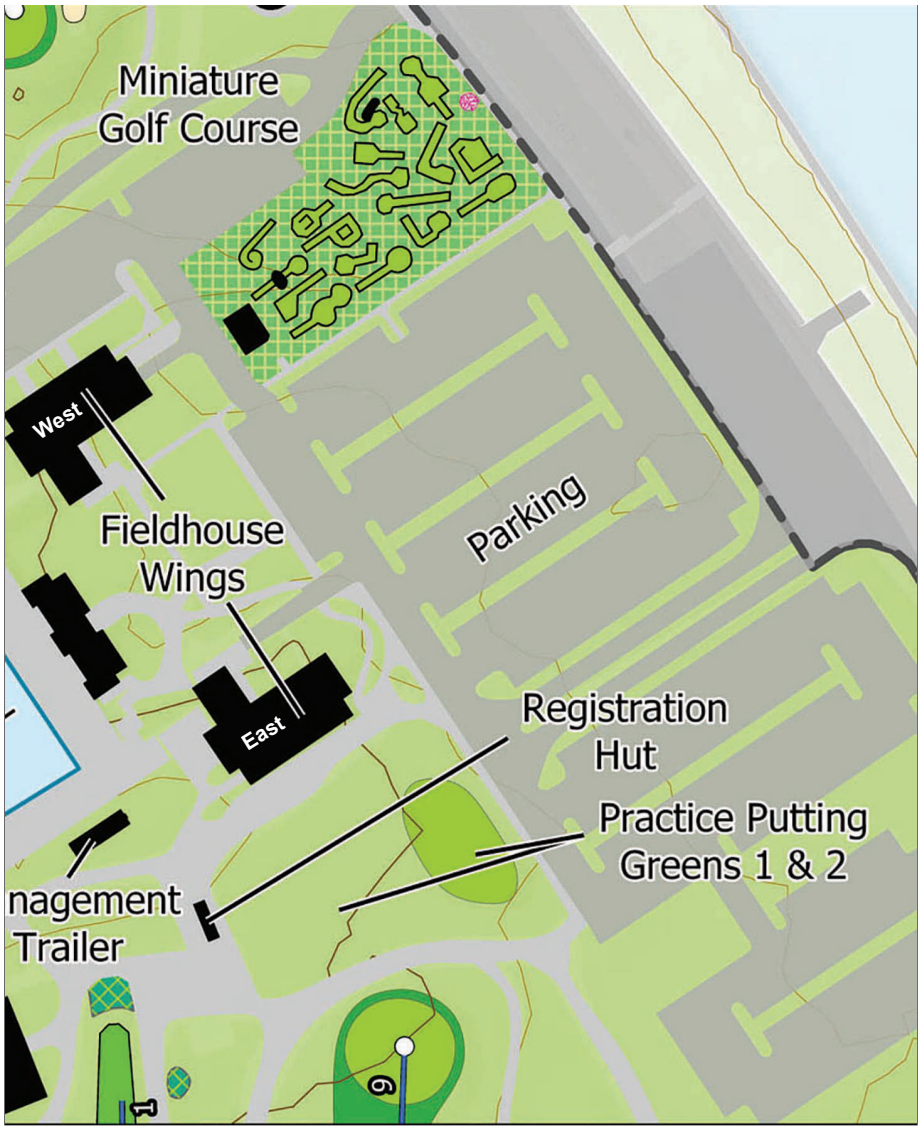


Figure 49. Detail of the parking area. (NCR CLP)



Figure 50. Current condition of the parking lot, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 51. Example of an obscured view found within the golf course, 2017. (NPS)

Adding an allée of street trees along the main access driveway would complement this entry experience. Other strategies recommended include: re–evaluating the number of parking spaces needed to reduce amount of pavement; adding shade trees to lessen the heat island effect caused by the large paved area; and considering using porous pavement and other low impact development (LID) options for the parking lot and entry drive to reduce stormwater runoff. (See Figure 49 and Figure 50)

VIEWS AND VISTAS

Preserve views that contribute to the significance of the historic district

Issue: General views of the iconic buildings and the waterways are limited by tree growth. Tree plantings around the greens in the 1960s and 1970s hemmed in the views and restricted the vistas along the fairways. (See Figure 51)

Recommended Guidelines: Reinforce the visual connections to the city and river by selectively removing vegetation to open views to the iconic buildings of Washington, D.C., and to the Potomac River and Washington Channel.

From the very beginning, views of iconic buildings of Washington, D.C., were recognized as a major design asset that was reinforced by Travis's initial links–style design of the Blue Course. Travis capitalized on the geography, relatively flat topography, and generally treeless areas to offer general views and vistas to the Washington Monument, the Jefferson Memorial, the U.S. Capitol building, National War College, and other landmarks of the city as well as the surrounding

Potomac River and Washington Channel. Because of its height, the Washington Monument was the most readily visible feature from the north–south oriented layout parallel to the river and channel. The layout of the courses also emphasize general views to the fieldhouse, where play began and ended. Trees eventually were planted along the fairways where they framed the views.

Consider locating maintenance facilities and other support functions, outside critical view corridors. As a last resort, use vegetation or other preferred method, to screen unsightly features that detract from the historic character of the course.

SITE FURNISHINGS

Issue: None of the site furnishings are original and are typically moveable and temporary. Because of this, there is a wide variety of site furnishings with no particular style.

Recommended Guidelines: Develop a consistent site furnishing style compatible with the character of the golf course. The location and number of furnishings should not visually detract from the playing experience. (See Figure 52)



Figure 52. Example of the site furnishings at East Potomac Park, 2017. (NPS)

LANGSTON GOLF COURSE – NATIONAL CAPITAL PARKS EAST (NACE)

GENERAL CONCEPT

The historic Langston Golf Course has made golf widely accessible to the local community since 1939. It will be rehabilitated to preserve essential design characteristics, while accommodating thoughtful changes for an improved and high quality experience that will be critically important in attracting new generations of golfers. Rehabilitation of the course will require careful revisions to the existing course layout in order to address inefficient circulation and recurring drainage problems. It is also important to preserve the magnificent specimen trees and wide fairways that are characteristic of the original parkland–style layout and strengthen long–standing visual connections to the adjacent tidal Kingman Lake and Anacostia riverfront that, with the unchecked growth of vegetation, have diminished over time.

Among the more practical aspects of the rehabilitation is an ambitious redesign of the landscape surrounding the existing clubhouse located at the busy intersection of Benning Road NE and 26th Street NE. This prominent location marks the entrance to the course and its facilities. Unfortunately, it is adversely affected by an inefficient, unsightly golf cart storage area, inadequate amenities, and the absence of trees and shrubs that typically accompany a clubhouse setting—it does not make a favorable first impression. Rehabilitation of this area will require reassessing the sequence for arrival and parking of vehicles, and circulation between the clubhouse and the popular driving range. When complete, the rehabilitation of Langston Golf Course will celebrate the historic role of this public course in promoting African American participation in the game of golf. It will effectively perpetuate this beloved open space as a hub of recreational use and community engagement in this Northeast Washington, D.C., neighborhood. The rehabilitation will capitalize on its connection with the U.S. National Arboretum and with proposed links to a network of pedestrian trails.

Refer to Langston Golf Course Existing Conditions Map, Drawing 13.

BOUNDARY

Define perimeter boundaries

Issue: The land assignment area's boundary is currently ill-defined with the golf course management group, and the golf course perimeter along the chain–link fence as well as along the tidal Kingman Lake and Anacostia riverfront appears unkempt.

Recommended Guidelines: Define the Land Assignment Area to clearly articulate management responsibilities for the golf course and the waterline edge. The boundary is recommended to be the property line along Benning Road NE, 26th Street NE, and 22nd Street NE, and the fence along the border of the U.S. National Arboretum. Kingman Lake and the western bank of the Anacostia River should be included in the management area. The street rights–of–way (ROW) vary along the perimeter. An updated property (cadastral) survey should be done to verify golf course management boundaries.

Improve appearance of golf course edge with our neighbors

Issue: Currently, a chain–link fence separates the course from Benning Road NE (the southern edge) and 26th Street NE along the western edge of the golf course. The fence continues along the northern edge of the course and separates the golf course from U.S. National Arboretum. A variety of chain–link lengths, heights, and post types are used throughout the course, making for a hodgepodge appearance. Even Jersey barriers mark a portion of the boundary along 26th Street NE. The boundary along the western and northern edge has filled in with successional and invasive vegetation. The present fence serves as a physical division as well as visual barrier between the adjacent community, the U.S. National Arboretum, and golf course.

Recommended Guidelines: Explore options to remove fencing along the perimeter of the golf course to improve its appearance and increase migration opportunities for wildlife. If the removal of the fence is not feasible, make the fence more welcoming at the entrance and along the perimeter of course. Seek community input to provide a more seamless transition between the golf course landscape and the surrounding neighborhood. Collaborate with the District of Columbia to establish a management agreement for the maintenance of the street ROWs. Collaborate with the U.S. National Arboretum to determine an appropriate treatment method to remove invasive and woody vegetation along the shared boundary to open views between the two properties. (See ***Vegetation, Views and Vistas*** and ***Site Furnishings*** recommendations for further direction for vegetation management and fence/barrier options) (See Figure 53 on page 211)

Improve appearance of golf course edge along the river

Issue: Langston Golf Course was constructed from the reclaimed land associated with the Anacostia Tidal Flats. Officials viewed the location as ideal due to the proximity of the site to recreational developments along the Anacostia River. These connections to the water's edge currently contain successional and invasive vegetation, where unmanaged growth obscures views from the golf course to the



Drawing 13. Langston Golf Course existing conditions.

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: ESRI Hillshade and Topo; NatureServe Hypsography (2010); UPenn CLI Survey (2016); DCCIO Roads (2019)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 12 March 2019



Figure 53. The fairway of Hole 16 looking north to the United States National Arboretum. Invasive vegetation and woody growth have inundated the fence line. (University of Pennsylvania)

river and lake. The District of Columbia has jurisdiction over the river and recently initiated a partnership with multiple agencies (including the NPS) to restore over 40 acres of freshwater tidal wetlands in the lower Kingman Marsh area.

Recommended Guidelines: Remove invasive vegetation and select trees growing along the bank of the Anacostia River and Kingman Lake (also known as Kingman Marsh) in order to reestablish views to the natural water features from the golf course. Collaborate with the District of Columbia to establish a management agreement for the care of the riparian vegetation. (See ***Vegetation and Views and Visas*** recommendations for a riparian vegetation management area). ***Please note, the NPS will continue to collaborate with multiple agencies to manage the wetland resources related to Kingman Lake***.

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

For the purposes of this report, the layout of the Langston Golf Course is treated as a structure with directions for management included for key landscape characteristics. Other buildings and structures include the driving range, the clubhouse, and non–historic buildings.

Golf Course

Maintain eighteen–hole parkland–style golf course

Issue: The front nine holes of Langston Golf Course opened to the public in 1939. The course consisted of nine holes, located on the west bank of Kingman Lake





Figure 54. Examples of the parkland–style character of the golf course, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

constructed in a parkland style. Pressures from the community and demands for improvements prompted the expansion of the course to eighteen holes in the 1950s. William Gordon was hired to design the back nine in a similar parkland–style as the front nine.

The introduction of the driving range in 1980 by a new concessionaire resulted in moving and shortening of some of the holes associated with the back nine. In the late 1990s, the topography of the back nine was altered once again through the addition of hazards and mounds. Currently no overall style of design is evident due to changes to the course over the years.

Recommended Guidelines: Maintain the parkland–style character of the course using elements from Gordon's original design, where trees were used to define the corridors and frame the fairways and greens. To facilitate various levels of skill, retain the two nine–hole loops with play beginning and ending at the clubhouse. (See Figure 54)

Restrict the introduction of additional water features to the Langston Golf Course

Issue: Kingman Lake and the Anacostia River are not effectively used as design features for the parkland–style course.

Recommended Guidelines: Explore increasing the visual connections with Kingman Lake and the Anacostia River by selectively removing invasive vegetation and thinning vegetation to enhance integration of these bodies of water into the layout and playing strategy for the course. (See ***Vegetation*** and ***Views and Vistas*** recommendations for a riparian management area)

Limit the development of water hazards on the course and focus attention on reinstating as much of the original design as possible. If stormwater infrastructure is necessary, strive to locate these outside the playable golf course areas and seek low impact development (LID) solutions that do not include ponding or standing water features.

Driving Range

Maintain a driving range as part of the Langston Golf Course complex

Issue: The existing driving range resulted in the moving of several of the original back nine holes on Kingman Island. The functionality of several adjacent holes was restricted when additional mounded bunkers were introduced as part of the range.



Figure 55. The Langston Driving Range as viewed from Benning Road, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 56. Edge condition of the driving range and the mounds separating the feature from Hole 10, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 57. The Langston Clubhouse, 2018. (NPS)



Figure 58. View of the Langston Clubhouse from the course, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

Recommended Guidelines: Although the present driving range is not historic, it is a popular destination for the community, and its location along Benning Road NE makes it easily accessible. The driving range facility should be better incorporated with the overall golfing experience of Langston Golf Course, without impacting the character and use of the eighteen–hole course.

Remove the existing driving range and scale the new facility appropriately. Develop a cohesive architectural style by either taking design cues from the existing clubhouse or by developing a new style that is compatible with the Langston parkland–style landscape. (See Figure 55 and Figure 56)

Clubhouse

Preserve and maintain buildings that contribute to the historic district

Issue: Built as part of the golf course expansion in the 1950s, the existing brick clubhouse is the only contributing building, though its design is not notable. It has limited facilities and supports only a snack bar, pro shop, and a golf cart shed. The shed was added in 1978 and slightly altered the appearance of the building. In its current configuration, the building does not adequately provide services for the community or golf course operations.

Recommended Guidelines: Explore the possibilities of rehabilitating the existing clubhouse to better serve the needs of the community and golf course operations. A new structure in this prominent location could also be considered if the design is determined to be compatible with the Langston parkland–style landscape. Whether a rehabilitation of the existing clubhouse or the construction of a new building, the clubhouse should continue to serve as the beginning and end point of the course and should be located at Benning Road NE and 26th Street NE. (See Figure 57 and Figure 58)

Miniature Golf Course

Explore installing a miniature golf course

Issue: There is a remnant of a miniature golf course near the clubhouse. Originally opened in 1948, the operations were closed in the early 1960s because of lack of patronage. Given the proximity to a thriving neighborhood, there may be renewed interest in returning this use to the community.

Recommended Guidelines: Explore the feasibility of constructing a miniature golf course in close proximity to the clubhouse functions. Consider reproducing elements from the original 1948 design or reinterpreting the elements to be tied to notable buildings, features, and landmarks in the neighborhood. (See Figure 59)



Figure 59. The remains of the miniature golf course at Langston Golf Course, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

Non–Historic Buildings

Consolidate functions and reassess non–historic buildings

Issue: Other buildings (golf storage shed, maintenance building, rain shelters, portable toilets, and driving range hut) were installed to support golf course operations. The maintenance facility located west of Hole 8 was originally constructed in the late 1940s, expanded by 1957, and then replaced in 1999. The existing buildings do not support essential golf course operations.

Recommended Guidelines: A more appropriate maintenance facility building should be constructed in order to better meet the needs of the golf course. Explore the feasibility of continuing this operation in the current location or determine if there are other locations that would be sympathetic to the vision articulated in this document. Improve other golf course operations near the clubhouse, with a focus on a proper golf cart storage area and other critical services.

VEGETATION

Restore parkland–style vegetation for the golf course

Issue: Langston Golf Course was constructed as a parkland–style course. Successive decades of unchecked vegetation growth has led to encroachment of invasive vegetation and woody growth along the course's northern boundary of the course, the edge of Kingman Lake, the Anacostia River, as well as along the fairways.

In order to achieve the desired parkland character, WPA and CCC crews planted trees along the fairway corridors. The expansion of the course to eighteen holes required the removal of vegetation along the western bank of Kingman Lake

and the Anacostia River. The lack of adherence to a particular style and the poor quality of the fill material used to create the golf course in the 1930s and 1950s has led to major challenges in maintaining the property.

Recommended Guidelines: Restore the parkland–style vegetation (trees lining fairways, lush grass fairways, natural forested areas, and rolling topography). Preserve mature trees that enhance the setting of the course and define the fairways, specifically the line of trees between Holes 1 and 18, as well as the line of trees between Holes 2 and 17. Selectively remove vegetation along the bank of the Anacostia River and Kingman Lake in order to reestablish views to the natural water features.

- Prepare a Golf Course Forest Management Plan. Trees, stands of trees, and forests are an important characteristic of Langston Golf Course. The focus should be on managing these wooded areas on the northern boundary, without compromising the historic character of the golf course. (See ***Overall Guidelines*** for ***Vegetation*** and recommendations for preparing forest management plans)
- Prepare a Golf Course Riparian Vegetation Management Plan. Riparian vegetation is an important characteristic for the shoreline of Kingman Lake, the Anacostia River, and the seasonal stream located between Holes 3 and 5. The plan should provide planting options for tree, shrub, and herbaceous vegetation in locations where they provide a buffer area between the natural water features and the golf course.
    - Remove invasive vegetation growing within the riparian areas to improve the health and prevent encroachment into the playable golf course areas.
    - Maintain specimen trees that support the historic character.
    - Selectively thin the vegetation where the trees are encroaching on historic view corridors.
    - Manage riparian areas that impact original design features and consider tree removal, thinning, or understory removal in order to recover these features.
    - Coordinate with the Anacostia Watershed Society for the selection of native wetland species that support the objectives of maintaining the riparian buffers and enhancing views to the natural water features.
    - Consider the selection of low stature native wetland species within the riparian area, to enhance the playability across the lake in strategic locations.

Develop a Vegetation Management Plan for the rest of the property to establish removals, thinning, replacement, and new plantings based on the management objective to preserve the parkland–style landscape. Remove debris storage on the courses and properly dispose or compost natural debris based on Best Management Practices. See ***Summary of Parkland–Style Characteristics*** table for more information. (See ***Views and Vistas*** and ***Boundary*** for further



Figure 60. Representative fairway, 2018. (NPS)



Figure 61. Existing view across Kingman Lake, 2018. (NPS)



Figure 62. Historic trees along the existing fairways, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 63. Representative turf condition, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 64. Condition of fairways near the parking lot, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

information for reestablishing these views and for collaboration opportunities with other partners.)

(See Figure 60 through Figure 62)

Remove non–contributing and invasive vegetation

Issue: Woody vegetation has filled in areas along the perimeter of the golf course and fairways and also along the shorelines of Kingman Lake and the Anacostia River. Some of the vegetation was planted intentionally to fill in the edges of the fairways and screen the golf course from the adjacent neighborhood, without following any distinct golf course style. In other cases invasive vegetation, especially vines, have covered stands of trees and obscured views and may eventually kill the trees if not properly managed.

Recommended Guidelines: Remove invasive and non–contributing vegetation growing along the perimeter fence to open sight lines and connections to the neighborhood. Also remove invasive vegetation and woody growth along the northern border of the course to enhance connections and views of the U.S. National Arboretum so as to enhance the parkland–style setting of the course. See recommendations above for preparing a forest management plan for the northern boundary and a riparian vegetation management plan for the transition area along Kingman Lake and the Anacostia River; these will provide direction for replanting areas within these zones.

Incorporate the larger land assignment area in the management of invasive vegetation. This will improve the perimeter appearance. (See ***Boundary*** recommendations)

Improve conditions of turf grass for tees, greens, and fairways

Issue: Golf greens, tees, and fairways receive the heaviest use and a high quality turf grass is needed to provide good playing surfaces. The turf challenges on this property are due to traffic patterns, poor cart paths, poor drainage, tree root competition, poor irrigation system, and shade from trees.

Recommended Guidelines: To improve the condition of turf grass throughout the course, a new selection of grasses should be considered based on its use and location on the course. This may include warm season grasses, bentgrass, blue grass, tall fescue, and fine fescue. Rye grass and *Poa annua* should be avoided. Picking the best grass for each area will mean using the latest research from Virginia Tech, University of Maryland, the National Turfgrass Evaluation Program, and other land grant universities. Grasses should be chosen for their sustainable



Figure 65. Edge of Kingman Lake, 2018. (NPS)

attributes, ability to complement and support the original architecture, and ability to provide firm ground conditions. (See Figure 63 and Figure 64)

Protect sensitive natural areas while emphasizing their importance

Issue: The tidal Kingman Lake and Anacostia riverfront are important natural areas that provide a unique setting for Langston Golf Course. A seasonal stream is located between Holes 3 and 5. Over the years, unchecked invasive vegetation has obscured views from the golf course to these bodies of water.

Recommended Guidelines: The naturalized areas of Kingman Lake (also known as Kingman Marsh) and the Anacostia River should complement the design, not affect playability, be free of invasive vegetation, and be part of a wildlife corridor program. The NPS will continue to manage Kingman Lake marshlands.

There is an on–going multi–agency project targeted to restore the freshwater tidal wetlands for Kingman Lake. Areas along shoreline of the river and lake have been designated as successional floodplain forest or herbaceous wetland. There should be a balanced approach to protecting the natural ecosystem while improving visual connections to the water. Ecological functions should be protected and enhanced along the seasonal stream between Holes 3 and 5. Refer to the riparian vegetation management plan noted previously for guidance on care of these sensitive wetland areas. (Also refer to ***Boundary*** recommendations.) (See Figure 65)

CIRCULATION (PROGRESSION OF PLAY, GOLF COURSE PATHS, TRAILS, ACCESS DRIVEWAY, PARKING AREA)

Circulation at Langston Golf Course is defined by the spaces, features, and material finishes which make up the systems of movement in the landscape, including the progression of play for the course, golf course pathways, proposed trails, and vehicular circulation.

Progression of Play

Consider the progression of play

Issue: With the construction of the back nine, the progression of play of the Langston Golf Course consists of two self–contained nine–hole loops that progress through the site in a counterclockwise manner. Play begins and concludes at the clubhouse, which is located in the southwest corner of the course. With the construction of the driving range in the 1980s, the location and design of some of the back nine holes were modified, but the overall progression of play around the lake was maintained.

Recommended Guidelines: Continue to maintain the progression of play as two self–contained loops that begin and end at the clubhouse. Any modifications to the progression of play should respect the historic design of the course.

Golf Course Paths

Define a path system network

Issue: When Langston Golf Course was constructed the course did not include a formal path system. Langston was initially a nine–hole course, which was expanded by 1955 to eighteen holes. Even with the use of golf carts at Langston, beginning in the 1960s, there has been no effort to formalize or pave the network of social trails as cart paths. As a result, ill–defined social trails have been created by pedestrians and by golf cart use. Due to the informality of the circulation, the existing pathways are either unpaved or consist of gravel fragments that extend only a short distance between or through holes. The existing paths are eroded and degraded to a point that they are in poor condition.

A wide paved plaza area in front of the clubhouse that connects a sidewalk to the parking area is the only formal path. An asphalt path once provided a connection to the Benning Road NE and 26th Street NE intersection, but it is now blocked by a boundary fence.

Recommended Guidelines: Define a path system that removes redundancy, takes into account conflicts between user groups (pedestrian, carts, and vehicles),



Figure 66. Piecemeal circulation system located north of the clubhouse, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 67. Pathways south of the clubhouse, 2018. (NPS)

provides maintenance vehicle access, and reduces impacts to the course layout, and promotes safe crossing over an intermittent stream and Kingman Lake.

Currently, three golf course bridges provide crossing points over various drainages of Kingman Lake. A consistent style and material selection should be used for these crossings and for any new bridge crossings.

The path system should use a consistent palette of materials to improve the physical connections between the clubhouse, parking area, the adjoining neighborhood (intersection with Benning Road NE and 26th Street NE), putting greens, and driving range. (See Figure 66 and Figure 67)

Trails

Explore connecting golf course with regional trail network

Issue: Historically, the Langston Golf Course had no formal connection with other NPS sites or points of interest including the U.S. National Arboretum or Kingman Island (south of Benning Road NE). Ongoing development of the

Anacostia River Walk will eventually connect the east side of the Anacostia River with resources north of the golf course including the U.S. National Arboretum.

Recommended Guidelines: Determine if the golf course could be incorporated into this regional trail network without effecting play. The connections to the trail network could just be visual with suggested routes to the physical entrances.

Vehicular Circulation (access driveway, parking areas)

Improve the vehicular entry experience

Issue: The parking areas for the golf course and driving range are not welcoming and confuse visitors because of the separate entrances. The access points to the main parking lot near the clubhouse and the driving range's unpaved parking lot have remained the same since the 1980s with no vehicular connection between the two parking areas.

Recommended Guidelines: Enhance the entrance to the main parking lot, to provide a more welcoming arrival sequence. Benning Road NE and 26th Street NE both provide access to the golf course and both predate the construction of Langston Golf Course. After the construction of the first nine holes, primary access to the course was located in the southwest corner of the course along 26th Street NE. An entry drive led into a parking lot north of the clubhouse feature and exited on the north end of the parking lot. Even with the expansion to a full eighteen–hole course in the 1950s, vehicular circulation remained as originally laid out. However, in 1977, a running track constructed on the adjoining D.C. school property north of the parking lot required closure of the lot's northern exit. The exit and entry were merged at the southern end of the parking area. Other possible strategies for the parking area include: 1) re–evaluating the number of parking spaces needed to reduce amount of pavement; 2) adding shade trees to lessen the heat island effect caused by the large paved area; and 3) considering using porous pavement and other low impact development (LID) options for the parking lot to reduce stormwater runoff.

Reevaluate the location of the driving range and the need for the entrance from Benning Road NE to the driving range. With the introduction of the driving range on the eastern bank of Kingman Lake in the 1980s, this second entrance drive and parking lot were installed north of Benning Road NE to provide direct access to the range. Consider reconfiguring circulation internally to better connect the two parking lots, if the driving range remains in this location. (See ***Buildings and Structures–Driving Range*** for recommendations.)



Figure 68. Detail of the parking area and the clubhouse. (NCR CLP)



Figure 69. Panorama showing the connecting walk between the parking lot and the clubhouse, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

Current access to maintenance buildings extends north from the parking lot along an unpaved road. Consider formalizing this ill–defined drive to the maintenance facilities buildings with an appropriate material if the maintenance facility remains in this location. (See ***Buildings and Structures–Non–Historic Buildings*** for recommendations.) (See Figure 68 and Figure 69)

VIEWS AND VISTAS

Preserve views that contribute to the significance of the historic district

Issue: Vegetation, including invasive plants, along the Anacostia River and Kingman Lake, obscures views and vistas throughout the course. In its current condition, only Hole 13 retains a visual connection to the river. Views along the fairways remain, but are more limited due to the growth of trees.

Recommended Guidelines: Reinforce the views of the front nine fairways by removing select vegetation. Maintain established views through routine vegetation removal.

With the establishment of the course in the parkland–style, trees were planted along the fairway corridors of the front nine holes creating framed views and vistas internal to the course. The expansion of the course to a full eighteen–hole course in the 1950s prompted the need to remove vegetation along the western edge of Kingman Lake and the shore of the Anacostia River to accommodate the additional holes. The tree removal created views from the front nine to Kingman Lake and established visual connections from the back nine to the Anacostia River. However, the retention of trees along the eastern edge of Kingman Lake create a visual separation of the front and back nine. Remove select vegetation along the bank of the Anacostia River and Kingman Lake in order to reestablish views to the natural water features. (See ***Vegetation*** recommendations for preparation of a forest management plan and riparian management plan for the golf course).

SITE FURNISHINGS

Issue: None of the site furnishings are original and are typically moveable and temporary. Because of this, there is a wide variety of site furnishings with no particular style.

Recommended Guidelines: Develop a consistent site furnishing style compatible with the character of the golf course. The location and number of furnishings should not visually detract from the player's experience. Improve signage at the entrance to the golf course at Benning Road NE and 26th Street NE entrances. Make the fence more welcoming at the entrance and along the perimeter of the course.

ROCK CREEK GOLF COURSE-ROCK CREEK PARK (ROCR)

GENERAL CONCEPT

The historic golf course established in 1920 and nestled within Rock Creek Park will be rehabilitated to preserve prominent golf course architect William Flynn's open, parkland–style. As originally designed, its layout reveals the striking upland topography of Rock Creek Park and appealing distant views that are elsewhere concealed by the dense growth of woodland. This physically challenging course retains much of the integrity of its historic design. Several factors present challenges for the management of the course. Among these are the relatively remote location which is not readily visible from adjacent streets and roads, and the difficulty of the layout due to its steep topography and encroaching woodland vegetation. The existing clubhouse, in the NPS Mission 66 style, was built in the early 1960s and is now insufficient to accommodate expanded functions. Woodlands adjacent to tee boxes, fairways, and greens have in places matured and now constrict the field of play to an impractical extent. The shade and persistent moisture caused by woodland encroachment make it both difficult and costly to cultivate a thriving playing surface.

Important elements of the proposed rehabilitation of this parkland–style course include reclaiming the former expanse of the fairways and removing encroaching woody vegetation to the greatest practical extent in support of improved playability. The rehabilitation effort could also choose among various options that redesign the entrance sequence to minimize the undesirable effect of entering the property by way of the maintenance and storage yard. It could also determine the feasibility of retrofitting a driving range into the course, recognizing that installing such a range will require major revisions to the historic course layout and cart path network. The rehabilitation effort could also explore the feasibility of using the existing clubhouse versus replacing the facility with a new larger building in the same general location. The overall concept proposed for Rock Creek Golf Course is to preserve the parkland style of this historic designed landscape and to perpetuate the continued viability of golf course operations, while making public access to golf available and affordable to residents and visitors to Washington, D.C., for years to come.

Refer to Rock Creek Golf Course Existing Conditions Map, Drawing 14.

BOUNDARY

Define perimeter boundaries

Issue: The boundary of the course suffers from a lack of definition that has resulted in the unkempt appearance of the golf course perimeter within Rock Creek Park and along public thoroughfares and private property. Agreed upon



Drawing 14. Rock Creek Golf Course existing conditions.

NAD 1983, MD St. Plane; Source: ESRI Hillshade; NatureServe Hypsography (2010); UPenn CLI Survey (2016); DCCIO Roads (2019)

NPS / NCR / RESS | Cultural Resources | 12 March 2019

management processes for the perimeter will be a critical component of future course operations.

Recommended Guidelines: Define the Land Assignment Area. The boundary is recommended to be the eastern park property line along the neighborhood and 16th Street NW, and continuing on the southern edge up to Joyce Road NW and Military Road NW. For the remainder of the boundary on the northern, western, and a portion of the southern border, the boundary is shown in the approximate location on the Existing Conditions map. A Management Buffer Zone is recommended, approximately fifty feet wide along the Land Assignment Area boundary where applicable. (Please refer to information below for further information about the Management Buffer Zone.) The street rights–of–way (ROW) vary along the perimeter. An updated property (cadastral) survey should be done to verify golf course management boundaries.

(See the ***Existing Conditions*** map on page 229 for the location of the Land Assignment Area and Management Buffer Zone.)

Improve appearance of golf course edge with our neighbors

Issue: Currently the eastern boundary of the golf course borders a residential neighborhood along 16th Street NW, where there is a mixture of unsightly woody and invasive vegetation filling in the edge and along this very busy road.

Recommended Guidelines: Assess the edge treatment along the eastern boundary where it abuts the backyards of the adjoining neighborhood. Collaborate with private land owners and the District of Columbia in the removal of invasive vegetation and the general thinning out of unsightly vegetation to open sight lines, along this common boundary and within the 16th Street NW right–of–way.

Improve appearance of golf course edge with Rock Creek Park

Issue: Over the years, the forested edge and natural stands of trees have filled in and expanded beyond their original intended limits. Fairways are narrower due to encroaching vegetation. Invasive vegetation and successional woody growth now define the edge of the course as well as the internal wooded corridors. When Military Road NW was realigned in the 1950s, the edge along Joyce Road NW and Military Road NW on the south side of the golf course was not consistently maintained. This area has filled in with successional and invasive vegetation, where vines cover stands of trees.

Recommended Guidelines: A co–managed Management Buffer Zone is recommended on the northern, western, and southern boundary, within an

approximately fifty–foot wide zone where the NPS and golf course management group will have defined management responsibilities. Since the golf course is located on the eastern edge of the 1,754–acre Rock Creek Park and is surrounded by park on the northern, western, and southern sides, the defined Management Buffer Zone will serve as a transition zone between the management groups. By defining this Management Buffer Zone for the golf course, there should be an accepted border for responsibilities between golf course operations and Rock Creek Park operations. In addition this should make the Joyce Road NW and Military Road NW boundary more welcoming as an entrance to the golf course. Along with the updated golf course property survey, the Management Buffer Zone should be surveyed to identify the co–managed buffer zone.

The following guidelines for vegetation and maintenance operations provide direction for the Management Buffer Zone area.

- Work with the NPS to prepare an annual Vegetation Management Plan for the buffer zone for review and approval by the NPS to address the following actions:
    - Any thinning or selective removal of saplings and woody vegetation with a diameter at breast height (DBH) of three inches or less may be removed to improve air circulation and filtered sunlight within the fifty–foot buffer zone area.
    - Any thinning or removal of trees larger than three inches DBH must be submitted to the NPS for approval prior to cutting. These trees will be reviewed on a case–by–case basis and may require a field meeting to discuss the need for pruning and/or removal. Prior to any removal the NPS will check for the presence of wildlife to include roosts, nests, and hibernacula and the presence of any rare, threatened, or endangered plants before removal is approved.
    - All invasive, non–native vegetation may be removed and/or treated with approved herbicides within the buffer zone to include vines, shrubs, and trees regardless of size.
- Seasonal restrictions may be placed on any vegetation removal within the buffer zone to protect bird nesting seasons, which usually occur in late spring and summer.
- All woody debris generated by cutting and pruning should not be artificially piled within the buffer zone. Debris should be either removed, evenly distributed throughout the area, or chipped. During the annual review of the buffer area, the NPS will ensure that fuel loading is not being exceeded by in–forest disposal of this debris. Based on forest management principles, if the NPS determines that fuel loading exceeds acceptable levels, the lessee will be responsible for mitigating the excess woody debris.
- Dumping of any organic or inorganic materials — including but not restricted to waste, excess equipment, grass clippings, leaves and woody debris — is prohibited within the buffer zone.



Figure 70. A representative fairway along the back nine illustrating the edge condition, 2018. (NPS)

- Operation of mechanized equipment is not authorized within the buffer zone, except when needed for tree removal when prior approval by the NPS is required.

Please refer to other portions of the guidelines to provide direction on management for wildlife and water resources located within the Land Assignment Area. (See ***Vegetation*** for more guidance.)

(See Figure 70)

BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

For the purposes of this report, the layout of the Rock Creek Golf Course is treated as a structure with directions for management included for key landscape characteristics. Other buildings and structures include the clubhouse and non–historic buildings.

The Rock Creek Golf Course initially opened to the public as a nine–hole golf course in 1921 and expanded to an eighteen–hole course in 1927. It was designed in the parkland style by William Flynn on a former agricultural property. The centrally–located farm house was adapted as the clubhouse for the golf course and was replaced in the 1960s by a new clubhouse. With the realignment of Military Road NW in the late 1950s, the front nine ofthe course was redesigned and its footprint reduced.

Golf Course

Maintain a parkland–style golf course

Issue: The course layout for the eighteen–hole Rock Creek Golf Course mostly remains the same since William Flynn originally designed it in the 1920s, except for the alteration of the front nine in the 1950s, and the narrower widths of the fairways of the back nine due to vegetation encroachment.

Recommended Guidelines: Maintain the parkland–style character of the course originally designed by noted golf course architect William Flynn. He envisioned a parkland–style golf course, defined by incorporating existing vegetation and topography into the course design. Flynn's final design as constructed contained two nine–hole loops with play centered on the clubhouse. The progression of play for each loop was counterclockwise. The sloping topography ensured that no water features, other than a naturally occurring intermittent stream, were introduced to the site. The front nine existed in a relatively open area with gently rolling topography and the back nine was carved out of a more wooded and steeply sloped section of the site.

By 1937 a series of sand bunkers were introduced to the course for added challenge, though Flynn did not originally propose these features. In the late 1950s, the alteration to the alignment of Military Road NW prompted the modification of the design of the front nine, with the location and design of several of the holes shifting as the course shrank to a smaller footprint.

The preference is to maintain the eighteen–hole parkland–style course, but other options may be considered if they adhere to the design character of Flynn's original vision. Consider maintaining the key design characteristics of the two nine–hole loops, one located in the more gently rolling topography and the other located in the wooded area with each nine-hole loop beginning and ending at the clubhouse. As an added benefit, consider supporting different skill levels on the course.

Over time, the course's hole lengths and playing corridor widths have been reduced due to encroaching vegetation. While avoiding large–scale tree removal, the course could be rehabilitated to match more closely the lengths and playing corridor widths envisioned by Flynn. Non–historic sand bunkers not originally included in Flynn's proposal could also be removed. (See ***Circulation*** and ***Vegetation*** recommendations.) (See Figure 71 and Figure 72)



Figure 71. Parkland character of the Rock Creek Park Golf Course, 2018 (NPS)



Figure 72. Example of a green along the front nine, 2017 (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 73. The NPS Mission 66 style clubhouse, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

Clubhouse

Preserve and maintain buildings that contribute to the historic district

Issue: Although the existing clubhouse is the course's only contributing building because it was built for Rock Creek Park as part of the NPS's Mission 66 initiative, its design was significantly scaled back from the original plans. The current building was constructed slightly north of a farmhouse that had served as the clubhouse since the golf course opened. The building is considered a contributing feature to Rock Creek Park Mission 66 Historic District, with a distinct angled roof produced in the Mission 66 architectural vocabulary. It has limited facilities and supports only a snack bar and pro shop. The present building does not adequately support golf course operations.

Recommended Guidelines: To better serve the needs of golf course operations, explore the possibility of either rehabilitating, adding onto, or replacing the clubhouse in its general location. The clubhouse should continue to reflect elements of the Mission 66 architectural vocabulary of the present–day building, and it is where the course should continue to begin and end. (See Figure 73)

Driving Range

Consider feasibility of driving range

Issue: Rock Creek Park Golf Course is an eighteen–hole course with no driving range. The current eighteen–hole layout limits support for additional amenities.



Figure 74. The non–historic maintenance building, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

Recommended Guidelines: If the golf course is rehabilitated and maintained in its original layout, the spatial organization of the course may not support a driving range. Assess the feasibility of adding a driving range while maintaining the parkland–style characteristics. Fully analyze whether this amenity is suitable for this golf course location.

Non–Historic Buildings

Consolidate functions and reassess non–historic buildings

Issue: The only non–historic building is the maintenance shed, built in the 1980s, which replaced a 19th–century barn in this same location, at the southern end of the parking lot. The current location of the maintenance facility is highly visible due to its location along the entrance drive to the clubhouse and parking area. An unsightly, rusty, vine–covered chain–link fence surrounds the facility, where equipment and other storage materials are located. The shed building is not in keeping with the Mission 66 style of architecture or the previous barn structure.

Recommended Guidelines: A more appropriate maintenance facility building should be constructed in order to better meet the needs of golf course operations and to improve the entrance's appearance. A combination of a new structure, with a more visually pleasing fence and properly designed vegetative screening, would better integrate this facility with the property. (See ***Vegetation*** and ***Views and Vistas*** recommendations.) (See Figure 74)

VEGETATION

Maintain parkland–style vegetation for the golf course

Issue: Rock Creek Park Golf Course was constructed as a parkland–style golf course. The unchecked growth and encroachment of vegetation along the back nine has led to a significant reduction in the width of the fairway corridors, making the course difficult to play. In general, the encroachment of vegetation along all the edges of the course has caused deterioration of its overall condition.

In order to achieve the desired parkland character for the course, William Flynn incorporated existing vegetation to inform the placement of the holes of the front nine. Flynn included mature specimen trees as indicators of the greens and also created some tree–lined fairway corridors. For the design of the back nine, Flynn cleared some of the forested canopy, mindful of the location of significant stands of trees to incorporate into the fairway corridor. The result of Flynn's design was generally defined by a front nine in a far more open space than the wooded back nine.

The addition of naturalized areas to this course has been problematic. They have become infested with invasive weeds and have been used as a dumping ground for brush and other vegetative debris.

Recommended Guidelines: Rehabilitate the parkland–style vegetation (natural forested areas, rolling topography, and lush grassed fairways) to the extent that it is agronomically possible for healthy turf and reflects the course design. Preserve specimen and mature trees that enhance the setting, especially a line of eastern red cedars that are associated with a former farm lane and fence line between Holes 7 and 9 and were incorporated into the design of the course.

- Prepare a Golf Course Forest Management Plan. Trees, stands of trees, and forests are an important characteristic of Rock Creek Park. The focus should be on managing these wooded areas primarily located on the back nine, without compromising the historic character of the golf course. (See ***Overall Guidelines*** for ***Vegetation*** and recommendations for preparing forest management plans)

Develop a Vegetation Management Plan for the rest of the property to establish removals, thinning, replacement, and new plantings based on the management objective to preserve the parkland–style landscape. Remove debris storage on the courses and properly dispose or compost natural debris based on Best Management Practices. See ***Summary of Parkland–Style Characteristics*** table for more information. (See ***Boundary*** for further information on the co–managed buffer zone.)

(See Figure 75 and Figure 76)



Figure 75. View of Hole 10's fairway in 2017 illustrates the need for rehabilitation of the turf. (University of Pennsylvania).



Figure 76. View towards the clubhouse. Note the woody brushy growth along the right of the photograph dividing the two fairways, 2018. (NPS)



Figure 77. Condition of turf in the golf course, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 78. Representative view of the course's fairways, 2018. (NPS)

Remove non–contributing and invasive vegetation

Issue: Woody vegetation has encroached on the fairways, greens, and tees. This is most evident in the internal, historically forested areas of the course. Over the years, vegetation was planted on the front nine, without following any distinct golf course style. In other cases invasive vegetation, especially vines, has covered original stands of trees leaving a dense impenetrable border obscuring views into the naturalized forested areas.

Recommended Guidelines: Remove invasive and non–contributing vegetation growing along the perimeter and where it encroaches and impedes playability of the course, especially on the back nine, and restore to the full extent of the original design. (See ***Buildings and Structures–Golf Course*** recommendations)

Maintain a native forest edge along the eastern boundary of the golf course. Remove invasive vegetation and improve the appearance of this edge to enhance connections with the adjoining neighborhood and the 16th Street NW corridor. (See ***Boundary*** recommendations.)

Improve conditions of turf grass for tees, greens, and fairways

Issue: Golf greens, tees, and fairways receive the heaviest use and a high quality of turf grass is needed to provide good playing surfaces. The turf challenges on this property are due to traffic patterns, poor cart paths, poor drainage, tree root competition, a poor irrigation system, and shade from trees.

Recommended Guidelines: To improve the condition of turf grass throughout the course, a new selection of grasses should be considered based on its use and location on the course. This may include warm season grasses, bentgrass, blue grass, tall fescue, and fine fescue. Rye grass and *Poa annua* should be avoided. Picking the best grass for each area will mean using the latest research from Virginia Tech, University of Maryland, the National Turfgrass Evaluation Program, and other land grant universities. Grasses should be chosen for their sustainable attributes, ability to compliment and support the original architecture, and ability to provide firm ground conditions. (See Figure 77 and Figure 78)

Protect sensitive natural areas while emphasizing their importance

Issue: The naturalized forested areas and rolling topography are significant design–defining characteristics of the golf course. Rock Creek Park was set aside as a National Park in 1890 to preserve and protect the forest and wildlife within the Rock Creek watershed, as well as to provide recreational opportunities for the public. Over the years, unchecked invasive vegetation and naturally occurring successional growth have encroached inward making the course less playable.

In addition, a seasonal stream and pond, is located near current Hole 17 and is an important breeding habitat for park wildlife.

Recommended Guidelines: The naturalized areas within and surrounding the golf course should complement the design, not affect playability, be free of invasive vegetation, and be part of a wildlife corridor program. For Rock Creek Golf Course the natural areas include the native forest cover located around the perimeter of the golf course and islands of native forest cover internal to the course. Naturalized grass areas are a common design component of golf courses made up of fine fescues, little bluestem, blue oats grama, side oats, switch grass, Indian grass, and other warm season prairie grasses. Opportunities for these types of grass areas at Rock Creek Park are limited due to the narrowness of playing corridors. To protect sensitive areas, such as the seasonal stream and pond near Hole 17, a riparian vegetative buffer should be considered.

The NPS will continue to manage the wildlife and forested areas outside the Land Assignment Area. Within the Management Buffer Zone, the golf course management group will co–manage with the NPS vegetation within the naturalized areas around the perimeter, to reduce impacts on sensitive plants, water resources, and animal populations. There should be a balanced approach to protecting the natural ecosystem while improving the playability of the course. (Please refer to the Rock Creek Golf Course ***Boundary*** and ***Vegetation*** sections for more guidance on responsibilities for the ***Management Buffer Zone***.)

Improve appearance of plantings around clubhouse complex

Issue: There is not a cohesive planting plan for the clubhouse, parking area, and entry drive. The entry area is not welcoming.

Recommended Guidelines: Develop a planting plan for the clubhouse, parking area, and entry drive area, and assess the condition of the existing mature shade trees from the 1920s and 1960s. Incorporate existing vegetation and native trees, shrubs and groundcover that are approved by Rock Creek Park resource management staff. Any new planting plan should consider selecting vegetation known for seasonal interest.

CIRCULATION (PROGRESSION OF PLAY, GOLF COURSE PATHS, VEHICULAR CIRCULATION)

Circulation at Rock Creek Golf Course is defined by the spaces, features, and material finishes which make up the systems of movement in the landscape, including the progression of play for the course, golf course pathways, and vehicular circulation.

Progression of Play

Consider the progression of play

Issue: With the construction of the course, Flynn organized the play into two nine–hole loops that began and ended at the clubhouse. The realignment of Military Road NW in the 1950s necessitated the change in location and design of a few of the holes associated with the front nine, but the overall progression of play remained the same.

Recommended Guidelines: Continue to maintain the progression of play as two self–contained loops that begin and end at the clubhouse. Any modifications to the progression of play should respect the historic course design.

Golf Course Paths

Define a path system network

Issue: Since the opening of Rock Creek Golf Course, circulation for pedestrians and golf carts has occurred in an *ad hoc* manner. A farm lane located north of the visitor center was designated as a path for players. However, this is the only historically defined path on the golf course. When golf carts first became available at Rock Creek in the 1960s, there was no effort to formalize or pave the network of social trails as cart paths. As a result, social trails used by both pedestrians and golf carts are ill–defined and infringe on views and playing areas. Some paths are paved, but they tend to be narrow and have a poor foundation leading to heaving in the middle and erosion on the edges.

The only other formalized paths are the paved sidewalks around the clubhouse and parking area that were installed as part of the 1960s Mission 66 development.

Recommended Guidelines: Determine a new path system that removes redundancy, takes into account conflicts between user groups (pedestrian, carts, and vehicles), considers safety, provides maintenance vehicle access, reduces impacts to the course layout, and avoids impacts to sensitive natural areas. When defining the circulation, continue to maintain the existing farm lane as part of the golf course path network and reevaluate the golf cart crossing at the Golf Course Access Road. This crossing is at a blind curve with no warning signs. Improve physical connections between the clubhouse and parking lot.

A formal path system is also needed for the back nine in order to address the severity of the slope in this area and to make this portion of the course more accessible. Improve the crossing of the stream at Hole 17 and other sensitive ecological areas. (See ***Vegetation*** recommendations for sensitive areas) (See Figure 79 and Figure 80.)



Figure 79. Example of the informal trail network throughout the course, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 80. An example of circulation along the back nine of the course, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

Vehicular Circulation

Improve the vehicular entry appearance

Issue: The entry drive off of Joyce Road NW and 16th Street NW is not very welcoming. The circular terminus and pedestrian access points near the clubhouse have remained the same since the 1960s.

Recommended Guidelines: Enhance the golf course's entry appearance from Joyce Road NW, which has served as the primary route of vehicular access to the site since its initial development. The course was modified in the 1950s in order to accommodate changes to the alignment of Military Road NW. The main road to the golf course was further modified in the 1960s with the addition of a circular terminus at the clubhouse and the expansion of the parking lot between the clubhouse and maintenance building. The entry would benefit from improving existing signs and road edge conditions. (See ***Vegetation*** and ***Site Furnishings*** recommendations.)

Maintain the parking area in the general location, but consider the following strategies: re–evaluate the number of parking spaces required, add canopy or understory trees to lessen the heat island effect caused by the large paved area, and consider using porous pavement or other low impact development (LID) options for the parking lot to reduce stormwater runoff. (See Figure 81)

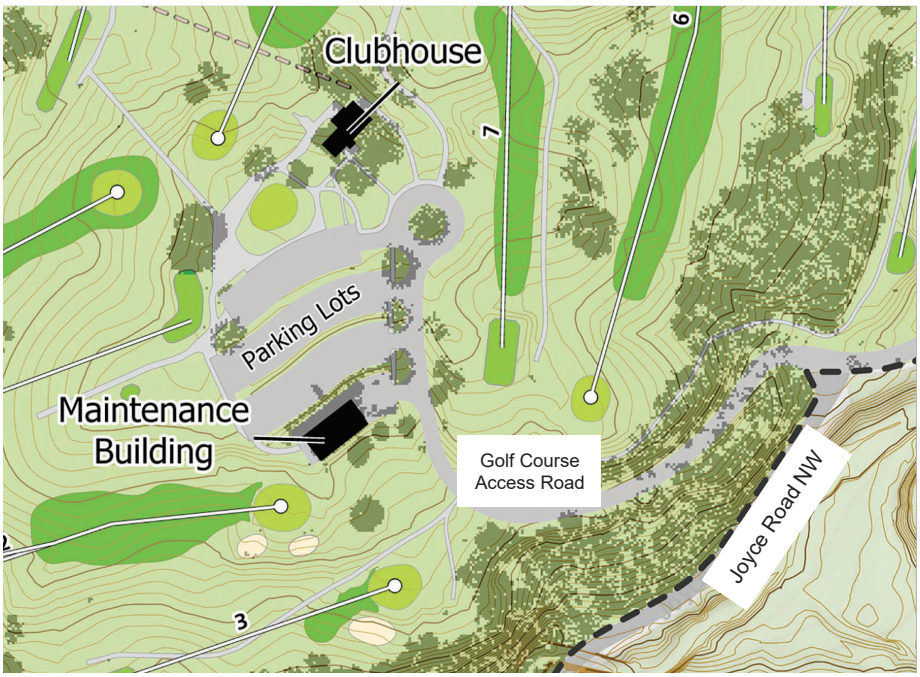


Figure 81. Detail of the parking area and entrance sequence to the clubhouse. (NCR CLP)

VIEWS AND VISTAS

Preserve views that contribute to the significance of the historic district

Issue: Since the 1950s, the unchecked growth of forested edge along the back nine has encroached on the fairways and limited the views originally planned by Flynn. Generally, views in the interior of the course remain open as originally intended, but the views for the back nine are more restricted due to the tree canopy and invasive vegetation encroachment.

Recommended Guidelines: Maintain the diversity of view experiences afforded by the more open interior versus the sight lines into the forest found along the perimeter. With his design for the front nine, Flynn incorporated existing vegetation in order to define the fairway corridors. Specimen trees informed the placement of holes. As the site was historically much more open, additional trees were introduced along the edge of the fairways in order to create defined corridors of play. However, Flynn's overall vision for this portion of the course was for it to remain open in character. Working with the natural topography of the site, as well as the wooded condition, Flynn provided for the creation of more dramatic views and planned vistas from the tees to the greens along the fairways.

For the front nine fairways, continue to care for the existing vegetation and limit introduction of new vegetation to ensure that the open character of the course is maintained. For the forested back nine fairway corridors remove encroaching and invasive vegetation. (See ***Vegetation*** recommendations.)

Enhance and emphasize the panoramic views from the clubhouse to the golf course. Also consider using vegetation to screen unsightly views of the maintenance facilities or consider moving facilities to another location where they are not as visible. (See ***Buildings and Structures*** and ***Vegetation*** recommendations.) (See Figure 82 and Figure 83)

SITE FURNISHINGS

Issue: None of the site furnishings are original and are typically moveable and temporary. Because of this, there is a wide variety of site furnishings with no particular style.

Recommended Guidelines: Develop a consistent site furnishing style compatible with the character of the golf course. The location and number of furnishings should not visually detract from the experience of play on the course. Improve signage at the entrance to the golf course and along 16th Street NW and Joyce Road NW entrances. Make the fence around the maintenance facility less unsightly. (See Figure 84)



Figure 82. View of the fairway at Hole 18, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 83. View towards the clubhouse, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)



Figure 84. Representative example of the site furnishings at the golf course, 2017. (University of Pennsylvania)

ENDNOTES

1. University of Pennsylvania, *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course* (Prepared for the United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017) 100.
2. "Hains Point to Get Cherry Tree Arch," *The Evening Star*, 17 January 1966:B–7
3. Cited in Babin, *Links To The Past*, 169. Letter from Walter J. Travis to Superintendent Gillen, 13 December 1918, Record Group 42, Entry 311, Box 10, National Archives, Washington, D.C.



Bibliography

Section cover: View towards Hole 13 from Hole 14, Langston Golf Course. (University of Pennsylvania)

Bibliography

Babin, Patricia Kuhn. *Links to the Past: A Historic Resource Study of National Park Service Golf Courses in the District of Columbia*. Washington, D.C.: USDI, NPS, Resources Stewardship and Science, Division of Cultural Resources, National Capital Region. 2017.

Brown, Margie Coffin, Michael Commisso, and Jan Haenraets. *Condition Report and Treatment Plan for Truro Highlands Historic District, Cape Cod National Seashore*. Boston, Massachusetts: USDI, NPS, Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation. 2007.

Center for Watershed Protection. *Stormwater Management Guidebook*. Washington, D.C.: District Department of the Environment, Watershed Protection Division, District of Columbia. 2013.

Page, Robert R., Cathy Gilbert, and Susan Dolan. *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process and Techniques*. Washington, D.C.: USDI, NPS, Park Historic Structures and Cultural Landscapes Program. 1998.

University of Pennsylvania: Garrison, Shannon. *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Rock Creek Golf Course*. Prepared for United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service. 2017.

University of Pennsylvania: Garrison, Shannon and Molly Lester. *Cultural Landscape Inventory, East Potomac Park Golf Course*. Prepared for United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service. 2017.

University of Pennsylvania: Lester, Molly. *Cultural Landscape Inventory, Langston Golf Course*. Prepared for United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service. 2017.

Virginia Golf Course Superintendents Association. *Environmental Best Management Practices for Virginia's Golf Courses*. Prepared for the Virginia Chapter of Golf Course Superintendents Association of America. 2012.



Appendices

Section cover: View of Hole 7 at Rock Creek Park. (University of Pennsylvania)

Appendix I: Glossary

Glossary

Glossary terms were primarily taken from PGA, "Golf Glossary and Golf Terms," accessed 22 February 2017 at http://www.pga.com/golf–instruction/instruction–feature/fundamentals/golf–glossary–and–golf–terms; "Murdo Frazer Golf Course, Golf Glossary," accessed 22 February 2017 at http://murdofrazer.com/golf–glossary; Forrest Richardson & Assoc., Golf Course Architects, "Golf Course Terminology," accessed 22 February 2017 at http://www.golfgroupltd.com/golf_course_terms.html#l.

A

Amateur

Amateurs or amateur golfers, whether playing competitively or for recreation, play golf for the challenge it presents, not as a profession of for financial gain.

Approach

A shot hit toward the green or toward the hole.

Artificial feature

A feature created by construction means.

Artificial hazard

Any hazard created by construction means.

Artificial hole

A golf hole constructed entirely, or nearly so, by shaping or earth moving efforts as opposed to being configured into a naturally occurring landscape with minimal or almost no grading effort.

B

Back Nine

In an eighteen–hole course the last nine holes a golfer plays are called back nine, back side or last nine. Most of the time the round starts at hole one, so the back nine are the holes 10–18.

Bent

Used in British Isles to refer to clumps and areas of sea lyme grass growing with or without other varieties of links grasses intermixed.

Biarritz green

A biarritz, or biarritz green, is a putting green that features a deep gully, or swale, bisecting its middle. The name "biarritz" comes from the golf course in France where the first–known biarritz was constructed, Biarritz Golf Club.

Bump and run

A pitch shot around the green in which the player hits the ball into a slope to deaden its speed before settling on the green and rolling toward the hole.

Bunker

A hollow composed of sand or grass or both that exists as an obstacle and, in some cases, a hazard.

c

Caddie

A person hired to carry clubs and provide other assistance.

Carry

The distance a ball will fly in the air, usually to carry a hazard or safely reach a target.

Cart path

Improved surface on which motorized carts are intended to travel; typically gravel, asphalt or concrete.

Chip and run

A low–running shot played around the greens where the ball spends more time on the ground than in the air.

Chocolate drop

A mound with a pointed index resembling a drop of chocolate but much larger.

Clubhouse

The main building where players first head when arriving at a golf course. The clubhouse typically contains a pro shop where golfers check in and pay, some kind of food and drink service, and may include locker rooms.

Course furnishings

The equipment used on a golf course for the purpose of playing the game of golf; examples are tee markers, flagsticks, flags, ball washers, hazard markers, etc.

Course Handicap

Represents the number of strokes needed to play at the level of a scratch golfer. A course handicap is expressed as a whole number (e.g. 12) and is determined by using charts located at the golf course where the round is to be played.

Course par

The score standard for a golf course representing the sum of all of the pars assigned to each hole; the number of strokes that a scratch player may be expected to take in order to complete a round.

Cross–bunker

Sand bunker that lies at a ninety–degree angle to the line of play, usually requiring a shot to carry it.

D

Divot

The turf displaced when the club strikes the ball on a descending path. (Her divot flew into the pond.) It also refers to the hole left after play.

Dog–leg

Descriptive of the shape of a dog's leg used to communicate the angled alignment of a golf hole.

Drive

A shot played from the tee to start a golf hole to any fairway other than that of par–3 hole.

Driving range

Another term for a practice area. Also known as a golf range, practice range or learning center.

Duffer

A person inexperienced at something, especially at playing golf.

E

Earthwork

All operations that include the act of moving or shaping earth.

Executive–length course

Courses with an 18–hole par between 55 and 68; derived from the expectation that "executives" would be able to enjoy a round of golf within the business day and still meet their commitments.

F

Fairway

Expanse of grass which serves as the connection between a tee and a green; the primary target for any shot that is not an approach shot to a green.

Fairway bunker

Sand bunker that has a direct impact on the play of a golf shot other than an approach to the green.

Feature (Golf Course)

Any hazard, mound, depression, natural condition, area or portion of a golf hole or course which may be individually referenced.

FIELDHOUSE

The designers of East Potomac Park opted to use the term *fieldhouse* instead of *clubhouse* to describe the building, although their functions are similar. See *clubhouse*.

FORE

Occurring before another, or coming before; warning yelled by golfers when a struck ball may endanger another golfer or spectator on a golf course.

FORWARD TEE

The tee of a golf hole which is closest to the green (used now to replace "ladies tee," a mostly archaic term).

FRONT NINE

The first nine holes of an 18–hole golf course; derived from the holes position on the "front" of a scorecard.

G

GEOMETRIC

Term used to describe the look of many American golf course designs with their angular and hard–edged slopes and feature shaping; typically prior to 1915.

GOLDEN AGE OF GOLF COURSE ARCHITECTURE

Began with the opening of The National Golf Links in 1911 by C.B. Macdonald and lasted until stock market crash of 1929.

GRADING

The process of relocating dirt from one place to another with mechanized or hand tools; the result of such activity.

GREEN

Smooth grassy area at the end of a fairway especially prepared for putting and positioning the hole; all ground of a hole which is specifically prepared for putting.

GREEN–SIDE BUNKER

Sand bunker that has a direct strategic or penal impact on the play of a shot to a green.

GREENKEEPER

An older, outdated term for the course superintendent.

H

Hazard

Area of a golf course containing water, sand or other terrain which is subject to The Rules of Golf pertaining to play from such areas; also a term used loosely to describe features which are in the path of a shot (i.e., trees, hillsides, etc.).

Heathland

An expansive area of interior land, usually wasteland that is relatively flat and poorly drained.

Hole length

The distance as measured along the centerline of a given hole from any tee center point to the green center point.

Hollow

Depressed or low point of a surface; small valley or basin; usually subtle and fitting harmoniously into surrounding slopes or mounds; hollows are not always fully depressed and may drain to other areas.

Hump

An abrupt rise in elevation concentrated on an isolated area.

I

Inland golf course

Golf course not located within the vicinity of a sea or ocean.

L

Links

A seaside golf course constructed on a natural sandy landscape that has been shaped by the wind and receding tides (from the Old English "lincas," meaning the plural of a ridge, a Scottish term to mean the undulating sandy ground near a shore); also used more generally as a synonym for a "seaside golf course" or a golf course that is configured with nine holes extending outward and nine holes returning to the clubhouse; often incorrectly used to describe any golf course. The Old Course at St. Andrews is the most famous links in the world.

Linksland

Land located proximal to an open sea, or bay connected directly to an open sea, and possessing the characteristics of dunes or seaside vegetation that is composed of naturally rolling sand dunes formed by the wind and the ocean.

M

Maintenance facility

The entirety of the facilities required to care for a golf course; usually a building and grounds for storage of equipment and supplies, and space for offices and maintenance of equipment.

MAINTENANCE ROAD

Improved road or path alignment developed only for use by maintenance personnel for their access to and around the golf course and maintenance facility.

MASHIE

Classic golf term for a middle iron with the loft of a 5, 6 or 7–iron.

MOUND

A single raised area of earth created by shaping; seldom used in reference to a natural rise in the ground, unless specifically a "natural mound."

MUNICIPAL GOLF COURSE

Golf facility owned by local or city government and open to the public.

N

NATURAL FEATURE

Any individual feature or collective features of a course or hole which was not manufactured.

NATURAL HAZARD

Feature that existed on the site before the construction of the golf course and was incorporated into the design as a hazard; usually a body of water or natural sandy area.

O

OBSTACLE

Any feature, tree or condition in the way of a golfer's pursuit of a target or lower score.

OLD COURSE

Shorter and common reference to Royal St. Andrews Golf Links Old Course.

P

PAR

The score an accomplished player is expected to make on a hole, either a three, four or five.

PARKLAND

Land located inland and partially wooded, but open enough to resemble a park area.

PARKLAND COURSE

Course located on parkland or in such a setting.

Partial paths

Cart trails which are limited to only certain parts of a course and require use of fairways and roughs for cart traffic, such as from greens to tees.

Penal design

Golf course design focusing on penalizing a golfer for a poor or miss–hit shot in the form of either forced carries or fairways lined with hazards; a penal design is characterized by a lack of strategic concept other than to not miss–hit.

Philadelphia School of Design

Born out of a supply of talented golfers in the Philadelphia area with little or no skilled golf course architects; considered one of the more daring and creative schools; architects: Billy Bell, George Crump, William S. Flynn, A.W. Tillinghast, George Thomas, Hugh and Merion Wilson.

Pitch–and–putt course

A course on which all of the holes are significantly shorter than most par–3 holes and require "pitch" shots to reach a green or area defined for putting; such courses generally have holes ranging from 10 to 100 yards.

Pitch–and–run

A shot from around the green, usually with a middle or short iron, where the ball carries in the air for a short distance before running toward the hole.

Pitch shot

A "pitch shot" (or just "pitch") is a shot played with a highly lofted club that is designed to go a relatively short distance with a steep ascent and steep descent. Pitch shots are played into the green, typically from 40–50 yards and closer.

Pot bunker

Small and round, especially deep sand bunker.

Putt

Stroking a golf ball in such a manner that it rolls the entire distance it travels, usually in an attempt to achieve the final goal of hitting the ball into the hole either from the surface of a putting green or near proximity to one.

Putting green

An improved surface for putting (see "green"); often used to refer to a practice green for putting, but the term can mean any green where putting takes place.

R

Railroad tie embankment

A wall or slope stabilized with railroad ties which creates a formal appearance along a bunker or other slope.

RAIN SHELTER

A small structure provided in regions prone to rain outbursts in order to provide refuge to golfers during a round; typically located in areas accessible from multiple holes and often provided every few holes.

REDESIGN

A hole or course that undergoes a new design.

RENOVATION

Change(s) made to a golf course or hole to improve conditions.

RESTORATION

Careful rebuilding of a golf course, hole or area to return it to the form and character as designed and constructed originally.

ROUGHS

All parts of a golf course excluding greens, tees, fairways, hazards, and areas out of–bonus which, with the tees and tee banks, greens and green banks, fairways, sand traps and lakes make up the total area of the golf course.

ROUTING

The path of golf holes from the first tee of the first hole to the last green of the last hole of a given golf course; also used to describe the alignment of cart paths.

RUN–UP

A shot played purposefully to run along the ground and "up" to the green.

S

SAND GREEN

Putting surface constructed of compacted sand and no turf, the surface is often oiled to keep the sand in place; sand greens are constructed where no water is available or where no means exist to finance standard turfgrass greens.

SAND TRAP

Sand–filled depression strategically placed as a hazard and a deterrent to making an unimpeded recovery shot; term used regionally in place of bunker (see "bunker").

SCRATCH GOLFER

A player who can play to a Course Handicap of zero on any and all rated golf courses.

SHORT COURSE

Usually a par–3 or executive–length course, but occasionally a regulation course that is shorter than average.

Strategic design

Golf course design concept focusing on alternate routes from which a golfer may choose to proceed based on risk versus the reward; this approach also allows for players with different skills to negotiate a hole commensurate with their particular skill level.

Stolonizing

The process of taking the stolon of the turfgrass plant which is a reproductive structure and spreading them over the surface of the dirt much like seeding. This type of propagation only works with grasses that are stoloniferous. The most common stoloniferous grass is the Bermuda grass and bent grass.

T

Target

An area at which the golfer is expected to aim, land or end up; sometimes used interchangeably with "pin" or "flag."

Target golf

Coined in mid–1960s to define courses on which play is from area to area and the emphasis on the roll of the ball is diminished as a result of such lush conditions; also interchanged now with "target course."

Tee box

The area where players tee to start a hole.

Temporary green

A green or moderately improved area delineated for use as a green under the rules of golf that is temporary in play while the regular green is repaired or altered.

Tile drainage

Drainage by means of a series of tile lines laid at a specific depth and grade.

Tree line

The edge of a group of trees that defines a wooded area, especially so after clearing for a fairway or following growth of planted trees to maturity.

Tree lined

A fairway lined with dense trees.

Turfgrass

Grass specifically developed to serve as a playing surface for a recreational activity or for a residential or commercial law.

V

VARIETY

The quality or state of having different forms or types of views, strategies and experiences on a course.

W

WELL–TRAPPED

Hole, green or fairway that has many bunkers or bunkers which are especially well place.

WOODLANDS

Land covered with trees and shrubs (woody vegetation); usually a forest, but also plantations, farmland and other lands on which woody vegetation is established and maintained for any purpose.

Y

YARDAGE

Length of a golf hole or point to point measurement on a golf course or golf facility.

Appendix II:
Best Management Practices

Best Management Practices

GOLF COURSE INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT GUIDANCE

The following review of Best Management Practices is not exhaustive and should be used as the starting point for developing individual Best Management Practices plans for each of the golf courses. Additional recommendations that should be incorporated into the plan can be found in the *Environmental Best Management Practices for Virginia's Golf Courses* (2012). This same document will help to guide the development of a separate Integrated Pest Management Plan discussed at the end of this section. Additional guidance or considerations for the two plans can be found in the *Best Management Practices for Maryland Golf Courses* (2017).

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TEE MAINTENANCE

Tees will be mowed three times per week, usually on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday. The preferred height of the cut will be under 0.500 inches. To achieve this condition, grounds crew will conduct mowing in the early morning hours in order to keep ahead of the day's play. To maintain an ideal condition, divots should be filled daily. Similarly, tee markers should be moved daily to rotate wear on the feature. Tees are to be left clean and debris free, a backpack blower, dew whips, or baskets may be used to achieve this.

FAIRWAYS

Fairways are to be cut three times per week or more frequently if growing conditions dictate. The height of the cut should be between 0.275 and 0.500 inches. Mowing will be conducted in the early morning hours, with every attempt to stay ahead of play. Generally, due to the large area encompassed by fairways, it is difficult to complete fairway mowing without conflicts with golfers. Golfers should expect to see fairway mowers from time to time. Fairway mowers are expected to give the right of way to golfers. They should also move to the side to allow play to go through and idle the machine, but not shut off the machine. Fairways will be maintained with the intention of providing the firmness of ground typical with historic golf course designs.

ROUGH

The preferred height to cut for the rough should be between two and three inches and will be mowed two times a week. Green, tee, and bunker banks (roughs) are to be maintained by using either a walking rotary or hover mower. Roughs shall be free of debris and clippings, this is typically achieved by frequent mowing so that no more than 33% of the grass leaf is removed or with large area blowers.

NATURAL ROUGHS, LAKES, CREEKS, AND ALL OTHER ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS

Management will maintain these areas in a manner that enhances their natural characteristics with an eye towards playability. It is advantageous to keep the water features' banks naturalized to deter geese and filter runoff where

possible. All naturalized areas will be kept free of invasive vegetation and will be planted with approved native species. Areas to receive this naturalization treatment will be well out of play and not used on artificial ground features (mounds).

BUNKERS

Grounds crew will inspect bunkers frequently for stones, weeds, debris, and to gauge the depth of sand. Bunkers are to be raked as required, which will usually be 3 to 4 times per week. When warranted, the grounds crew will be sent out to do hand maintenance to remove debris and re–distribute sand. Bunkers are to be edged weekly in conjunction with rough mowing.

APPROACH AND COLLAR MAINTENANCE

The approach area varies hole by hole, but usually includes the collar around the green and the fairway area from the front of the green out to the first pair of fairway sprinklers. Approaches and collars are mowed three times per week, usually on Monday, Wednesday and Friday. The height of the cut will be under 0.500 inches, typically lower than the height of the adjacent fairways. Approaches will be left clean and debris free, a backpack blower or baskets may be used to achieve this. These areas will be maintained to complement the architectural intent of these areas. The character of these spaces should be firm enough to promote the ground game common with such designs.

GREENS MAINTENANCE

To achieve the ideal condition, grounds crew will mow the greens on a daily basis during the peak golf season. Mowing will be conducted in the early hours of the morning before play commences. Mowing will be done with walk mowers when time and labor allows, otherwise a triplex may be used. The green will be left free of debris and grass clippings. A backpack blower or dew whip will be used for this purpose. Ball marks will be repaired. The cleanup cut (perimeter) is not done on a daily basis in order to prevent wear–ring around the perimeter of the green. On certain occasions, the greens may be mowed the night before or double cut the morning preceding a special golf event. The preferred mowing heights for greens are between 0.100 to 0.145 inches to achieve a green speed of about 9.5 to 10.5 on the Stimpmeter. Greens will be kept smooth, firm, and consistent. Best practices to achieve this will include a combination of topdressing, verticutting, rolling, grooming, and brushing.

COURSE SET UP

Holes are relocated on the greens daily or every other day in the early morning hours ahead of play. It is important to vary the play of the course from the previous day, but more importantly, it is to spread out traffic and thus reduce wear. The area around the hole should be left clean, and the flagstick should be straight. Any old cup scars that are scalped or low should be repaired. Practice putting green cups will be changed twice weekly.

Placement of tee blocks is changed daily. Tee marker placement will be aesthetically pleasing with uniform spacing of the markers at 5–7 paces apart and aiming in the direction of play. Ball washers and towels are monitored daily for cleanliness and water in ball washers is changed bi–weekly. Garbage is emptied daily and spike cleaner brushes are cleaned as required.

As part of course set up, it should be ensured that all directional signs and rope are operational, accurate, and rotated in such a manner to prevent wear areas from forming.

GENERAL GOLF COURSE PRACTICES

IRRIGATION

For the golf courses in general, basic irrigation is to be done at night or early morning. Water requirements are determined by the Superintendent and are programmed into the system daily for that nights watering. The goal is for even moisture distribution throughout the root zone. The NPS courses should avoid being overwatered as this promotes disease and potentially wastes a valuable resource. In addition, the courses were designed to be firm and encourage the ground game.

FERTILIZING

Greens, fairways, and tees are fertilized frequently in very small doses or with slow release products in order to prevent fast growth. It has been proven that by feeding only what the plant needs, a healthier turf will result. The application of small doses reduces the possibility that any fertilizer will reach the ground water table or any waterway. Roughs, because of their overall height and large size, are to be fed 2 to 3 times per year with a slow release granular fertilizer. The application of fertilizer will be done in conjunction with VA and MD BMPs as well as Washington, D.C., regulations.

CULTIVATION

Aeration

Aeration is a key to healthy turf. In the case of East Potomac Park specifically, it will help with organic matter and thatch management, relieve compaction, and promote water infiltration. With each aeration, it is common to also top dress, seed, and to incorporate any special fertilizers or amendments (supplements) as required from annual soil testing. Tees will be aerated at least twice per year. Areas of rough will be aerated as required, usually in the spring or fall. Fairways will be aerated and top–dressed twice a year, in the spring and fall. Fairways will be aerated in spots throughout the year to help water infiltration and promote recovery from high traffic.

Topdressing

Greens are top dressed lightly with a dry sand throughout the playing season. Frequency of topdressing is determined by the rate of growth. The more substantial the growth of the green, the more topdressing is required. Light topdressings applications help to accommodate growth as well as firm and smooth the surface. Heavier topdressings are applied in preparation for winter. Fairways are lightly top–dressed with the frequency informed by growth and the drainage of the feature.

Verticutting

Verticutting thins the turf by slicing into the surface. It is also known as de–thatching. The process allows a better opportunity for water, fertilizer, and pesticides to reach their intended targets due to the reduction in thatch. Due to increased turf health, the application of water, fertilizer, and pesticides is greatly reduced.

In addition, by reducing thatch, the golf course will experience less isolated dry spots. Putting surfaces will become firmer, smoother, and truer to the desired playing condition. Diseases that thrive on excessive heat, moisture, and nitrogen will be reduced.

TREES

The roles and responsibilities of tree maintenance and planting will be specified in each individual lease, with the NPS acting in an advisory capacity. The intended goal is to address areas of the course, which can be enhanced by the planting or removal of trees.

The location of trees is very important to the health of the turf. It has been documented that morning sun is the most vital to keeping good greens. Golf turf requires a minimum of 8 hours of direct sunlight per day. Under these parameters pruning and tree removal is carried out. Sun location technology is used to plot the angle of the sun and long–range pruning plans are developed to allow the maximum amount of sunlight to reach our greens and tees. There is a fine balance between having trees and keeping them from competing with the turf.

Contractors are to be employed when the pruning is up high in large trees or where staff may be subject to injury. Safety is of great concern. Staff and customer feedback is important to keep track of dead trees, hanging and dead limbs for removal before an injury occurs. Proper compliance will be performed prior removal activities.

MISCELLANEOUS:

Cart paths and Bridges

There are two types of cart paths and roads found in a golf course: asphalt and gravel. Asphalt paths are to be swept and edged as required. Gravel paths are to be edged as required and graded. Bridges will be checked for safety regularly. Cart paths should be installed in accordance with established circulation plans to avoid redundancy, promote safety, and avoid interference visually or from actual play is minimized.

Signs and Ropes

Signs and ropes are used as little as possible. Their main purpose is to regulate traffic. They are used to direct carts around the course to prevent excessive wear on the turf as well as to prevent golfers from getting into dangerous situations. It is the responsibility of all employees to make sure they are straight and presented in a pleasing manner. Regarding ropes, no knots should be located in the middle of a run.

Course Markings

Golf course will be marked in accordance with USGA rules. There are two types of hazards and the rules of golf dictate play from them. Water hazards are defined by Yellow Stakes and Lateral Hazards are defined by Red Stakes. Sprinklers are measured to the center of each green and the yardage is indicated on the sprinkler. Yardage plates (100,150,200) are also provided. These markers and sprinklers are edged and kept clear as required.

Drainage

Areas of the course are monitored for drainage. Poor drainage results in poor turf. Drainage plans are a combination of existing drainage pipes, new pipes, designed retention areas, and topdressing. Drainage systems will be part of ongoing preventative maintenance and improvements.

Nurseries

Responsibility for the nursery is that of the Superintendent and the staff. Ideal environment will allow for the development and growth of fairway and greens grasses for emergency purposes.

Maintenance Facility

The maintenance facility must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner to minimize accidents, increase efficiency, and gain pride amongst the staff. Fuel and chemical storage areas will be kept clean and secure.

GOLF COURSE INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT GUIDANCE

In accordance to NPS policy, it will be necessary to incorporate Integrated Pest Management into a management proposal. An Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a decision–making process that coordinates knowledge of pest biology, the environment, and available technology to prevent unacceptable levels of pest damage by cost–effective means while posing the least possible risk to people, resources, and the environment. The primary objective of an IPM program is to reduce the total pesticide load.

The NPS requires the submittal of an annual IPM plan, pesticide use proposals (PUP), and pesticide use logs by January 31st of every year for reporting chemicals applied on NPS property. The NPS Pesticide Use Proposal System (PUPS) is used daily by parks to submit pesticide requests in a timely manner, by Regional IPM Coordinators to review and make decisions on proposals in real–time, and by the WASO IPM Coordinator to review and make decisions on those higher risk proposals involving restricted use products, endangered species habitat, aerial or aquatic application, and to prepare annual reports of NPS use of pesticides. This is also the mechanism by which pesticides are approved for use on NPS properties. The manager of an NPS golf course should prepare the required PUPS forms in conjunction with the annual IPM plan and submit them as part of an annual management plan.

The following are specific issues that will be addressed in the IPM outside of PUPS.

Turf Grasses:

When turf grasses face stresses such as the heat and drought found in Washington, D.C.'s climate, pests can become a problem. Pesticides alone will not control pests; a more effective approach is to develop an IPM program to reduce pest damage and reliance on pesticides. An IPM program considers all strategies and tactics to reduce pest damage to acceptable levels in the most economical means, while simultaneously accounting for impacts on humans, property, and the environment.

Invasive Vegetation:

An IPM program for invasive vegetation involves using treatment strategies specific to a plant species and location, focusing on techniques that are the least disruptive to natural controls, least hazardous to human health, least toxic

to non–targeted organisms, least damaging to the general environment, most likely to produce permanent reduction of the plant species, easiest to carry out effectively, and most cost–effective in both the short and long term. Please refer to the *National Capital Region Invasive Plant Management Plan and Environmental Assessment* (2015) for more detailed treatment strategies for targeted plant species.

Wildlife Management:

An IPM approach for wildlife involves understanding why wildlife use the golf courses for their habitat, and what may be attracting them in the populations that make them a nuisance. Canada geese are a known nuisance for East Potomac Park and Langston Golf Courses where they conflict with golf course operations and natural resource efforts to restore marshland grasses, in Kingman Lake. Various IPM strategies to changed or discourage large populations of wildlife may be explored

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



National Capital Region
1100 Ohio Drive, SW
Washington, DC 20242